#### BEFORE THE SCIENTIFIC AND MEDICAL ACCOUNTABILITY STANDARDS WORKING GROUP

OF THE INDEPENDENT CITIZENS' OVERSIGHT COMMITTEE TO THE

CALIFORNIA INSTITUTE FOR REGENERATIVE MEDICINE ORGANIZED PURSUANT TO THE CALIFORNIA STEM CELL RESEARCH AND CURES ACT

**REGULAR MEETING** 

LOCATION: SHERATON GATEWAY LOS ANGELES

6101 WEST CENTURY BOULEVARD

LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA

FEBRUARY 4, 2016 DATE:

8:30 A.M.

REPORTER: BETH C. DRAIN, CSR

CSR. NO. 7152

BRS FILE NO.: 97996

#### INDEX

ITEM DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
CALL TO ORDER AND INTRODUCTIONS	3
1. REVIEW OF INTERNATIONAL SUMMIT RECOMMENDATIONS:	
DAVID BALTIMORE	12
2. REVIEW OF ISSCR GUIDELINES:	
JONATHAN KIMMELMAN	83
3. NATIONAL ACADEMIES' HUMAN GENE EDITING INITIATIVE:	
ALTA CHARO	54
4. REVIEW OF CURRENT CIRM POLICY:	
GEOFFREY LOMAX	119
5. RESEARCH DIRECTIONS IN CALIFORNIA:	
AMANDER CLARKE JACOB CORN JUAN CARLOS BELMONTE	136 150 154
6. TOPICS FOR FURTHER WORK - BERNIE LO	167
7. CONSIDERATIONS FOR CIRM GOVERNANCE & OVERSIGHT OF RESEARCH INVOLVING HUMAN GENOME EDITING:	
CHARIS THOMPSON HENRY GREELY	186 196

2

1	LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA; THURSDAY, FEBRUARY 4, 2016
2	8:30 A.M.
3	
4	CO-CHAIR LANSING: WELL, IT'S 8:33. WE'RE
5	GOING TO START IN RESPECT FOR EFFICIENCY AND
6	EVERYBODY'S TIME. SO MY NAME IS SHERRY LANSING, AND
7	I'D LIKE TO WELCOME EVERYONE TO THE 2016 ANNUAL
8	MEETING OF THE CIRM STANDARDS WORKING GROUP. ON
9	BEHALF OF THE CIRM BOARD, WE THANK YOU FOR YOUR
10	WILLINGNESS TO TAKE TIME OUT OF YOUR BUSY SCHEDULES
11	TO PROVIDE INSIGHTS AND GUIDANCE ON THE IMPORTANT
12	SCIENCE POLICY QUESTIONS THAT WE CONTINUALLY
13	ADDRESS.
14	TODAY'S MEETING IS A WORKSHOP WHERE WE
15	WILL CONSIDER THE USE OF POWERFUL NEW TECHNOLOGIES
16	THAT ALLOW SCIENTISTS TO EDIT THE HUMAN GENOME. THE
17	CRISPR GENE EDITING TECHNOLOGY WAS RECENTLY
18	DESCRIBED BY THE JOURNAL NATURE AS THE BIGGEST GAME
19	CHANGER TO HIT BIOLOGY IN DECADES.
20	I HAVE TO SAY ON A PERSONAL LEVEL, WHEN I
21	WAS IN THE MOVIE BUSINESS, WE USED TO DREAM ABOUT
22	THINGS LIKE THIS, AND WE USED TO TALK ABOUT PUTTING
23	THEM IN MOVIES. AND THEN EVERYBODY SAID, "NO. NO.
24	NO. NOBODY WILL BELIEVE THAT. THAT'S TOO
25	FARFETCHED." SO IT'S NO LONGER FARFETCHED. IT'S
	2

1	THE REALITY.
2	GENE EDITING TECHNOLOGIES ARE ALREADY
3	HELPING SCIENTISTS ADVANCE CIRM'S MISSION OF
4	ACCELERATING STEM CELL TREATMENTS FOR PATIENTS. FOR
5	EXAMPLE, THE CRISPR TECHNOLOGY OFFERS THE POTENTIAL
6	FOR SCIENTISTS TO CORRECT DAMAGED GENES AND STEM
7	CELLS DERIVED FROM PATIENTS, THUS OPENING THE DOOR
8	FOR PERSONALIZED, PRECISION MEDICINE. AS WE WILL
9	HEAR FROM DR. DAVID BALTIMORE, A RECENT
10	INTERNATIONAL SUMMIT HIGHLIGHTED THE MYRIAD OF
11	BENEFICIAL USAGE OF THIS TECHNOLOGY IN SCIENCE AND
12	MEDICINE. HOWEVER, LEADERS IN SCIENCE AND MEDICINE
13	AS WELL AS SOCIAL SCIENTISTS, POLICYMAKERS, AND THE
14	PUBLIC HAVE EXPRESSED CONCERNS OVER SOME USES OF
15	GENE EDITING TECHNOLOGIES. THE EDITING OF HUMAN
16	GAMETES AND EMBRYOS HAS EMERGED AS A CENTRAL
17	CONCERN.
18	BECAUSE CIRM WILL BE ASKED TO CONTINUE TO
19	SUPPORT RESEARCH INVOLVING GENOME EDITING, WE TAKE
20	THESE CONCERNS VERY SERIOUSLY, AND WE WANT TO ENSURE
21	IN CIRM THAT ALL THE RESEARCH THAT WE FUND IS
22	CONDUCTED UNDER THE HIGHEST STANDARDS.
23	SO OUR OBJECTIVE TODAY IS TO CONSIDER THE
24	USE OF GENOME EDITING TECHNOLOGY IN THE CONTEXT OF
25	RESEARCH FUNDED BY CIRM. INTERESTINGLY, ALMOST TEN

1	YEARS AGO, AND SOME OF YOU WERE HERE AT THAT TIME,
2	THE STANDARDS WORKING GROUP CONSIDERED AND
3	ESTABLISHED POLICIES REGARDING THE GENETIC
4	MODIFICATION OF HUMAN EMBRYOS. AS THE RECORD
5	INDICATES, THESE POLICIES WERE SHAPED BY ROBUST
6	DISCUSSIONS INVOLVING THE WORKING GROUP AND THE
7	PUBLIC. TODAY THE SWG, IN PARTNERSHIP WITH
8	INTERNATIONAL EXPERTS AND THE PUBLIC, HAVE THE
9	OPPORTUNITY TO REVISIT SOME OF OUR PAST THINKING IN
10	LIGHT OF RECENT CHANGES IN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY.
11	THIS WORKSHOP REFLECTS OUR ONGOING
12	COMMITMENT TO ENSURING HIGH STANDARDS FOR RESEARCH
13	AND THE USE OF CIRM FUNDS. AND I THINK, AS ALL OF
14	YOU REMEMBER, FROM THE VERY BEGINNING WE SAID THAT
15	WE WERE A WORK IN PROGRESS. AND THE SCIENCE HAS
16	PROCEEDED FASTER, I THINK, THAN ANY OF US IMAGINED.
17	AND AS WE ARE A WORK IN PROGRESS, WE ARE
18	CONSIDERING, CONSTANTLY CONSIDERING, AND
19	REEVALUATING OUR PAST POLICIES, RETHINKING AND
20	KEEPING UP WITH THE CURRENT ADVANCES.
21	I'D ALSO LIKE TO RECOGNIZE THE
22	EXTRAORDINARY CONTRIBUTION OF MY FELLOW BOARD MEMBER
23	JEFF SHEEHY. JEFF WAS INSTRUMENTAL IN BOTH THE
24	INITIATION AND THE PLANNING OF THIS MEETING. BEFORE
25	WE TURN THINGS OVER TO JEFF, IT'S MY PLEASURE TO
	<u>_</u>

5

1	INTRODUCE YOU TO MY ESTEEMED COLLEAGUE AND THE
2	CO-CHAIR OF THE STANDARDS WORKING GROUP AND THE
3	PERSON I ADORE, BERNIE LO.
4	CO-CHAIR LO: THANK YOU VERY MUCH, SHERRY.
5	I WANT TO SECOND SHERRY'S WARM WELCOME AND OUR
6	THANKS TO THE MEMBERS OF THE STANDARDS WORKING
7	GROUP, OUR DISTINGUISHED INVITED SPEAKERS, AND
8	MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC WHO ARE ALSO ATTENDING.
9	I WANT TO AMPLIFY SOME OF SHERRY'S
10	REMARKS. AS SHE SAID, OUR CHARGE TODAY IS TO REVIEW
11	CIRM'S POLICIES REGARDING GENE EDITING IN LIGHT OF
12	THE NEW CRISPR-CAS9 TECHNOLOGY. AS WE WILL HEAR IN
13	DETAIL LATER, WE WANT TO CAREFULLY DISTINGUISH
14	BETWEEN, ON THE ONE HAND, GENE EDITING OF HUMAN
15	SOMATIC CELLS AND, ON THE OTHER HAND, GENE EDITING
16	OF HUMAN GAMETES AND EMBRYOS. AND WITHIN GAMETES
17	AND EMBRYOS, WE ALSO WANT TO CAREFULLY DISTINGUISH
18	BETWEEN IN VITRO PRECLINICAL LABORATORY WORK AND
19	CLINICAL RESEARCH. THE LATTER IS OUR FOCUS TODAY,
20	THE CLINICAL RESEARCH WITH GAMETES AND EMBRYOS.
21	FOR CIRM THERE ARE TWO VERY PRACTICAL
22	ISSUES WE HAVE TO ADDRESS. FIRST, SHOULD CIRM FUND
23	RESEARCH USING GENE EDITING OF HUMAN GAMETES AND
24	EMBRYOS? SECOND, IF SO, ARE THE CURRENT CIRM
25	REGULATIONS AND POLICIES SUFFICIENT TO PROVIDE

1	ROBUST OVERSIGHT AND PROTECTION FOR THE MANY ETHICAL
2	AND SOCIAL CONCERNS THAT SUCH RESEARCH RAISES?
3	SHERRY SAID THAT CIRM AND THE SWG HAVE AN
4	ONGOING COMMITMENT TO MAKING SURE THAT CUTTING EDGE
5	CIRM-FUNDED RESEARCH IS CONDUCTED UNDER THE HIGHEST
6	ETHICAL STANDARDS. AND WE TRY AND KEEP ABREAST OF
7	BOTH SCIENTIFIC DEVELOPMENTS AND DEVELOPMENTS IN
8	ETHICS AND POLICY. THESE DEVELOPMENTS OCCUR VERY
9	QUICKLY. JUST THIS WEEK THE UK APPROVED ITS FIRST
10	RESEARCH STUDY INVOLVING THE EDITING OF HUMAN
11	EMBRYOS FOR RESEARCH. AND YESTERDAY THE NATIONAL
12	ACADEMIES OF SCIENCE ISSUED A COMPREHENSIVE REPORT
13	ON "MITOCHONDRIAL REPLACEMENT TECHNIQUES: ETHICAL,
14	SOCIAL, AND POLICY CONSIDERATIONS." WE OBVIOUSLY
15	HAVE NOT HAD THE TIME TO STUDY IN DEPTH THESE RECENT
16	DEVELOPMENTS AND TO LEARN ABOUT THE UNDERLYING
17	SCIENCE. SO TODAY IS OUR NEXT STEP IN OUR ONGOING
18	COMMITMENT TO KEEP CIRM STANDARDS AS RIGOROUS AND AS
19	HIGH AS POSSIBLE.
20	BEFORE MOVING ON WITH THE EXCITING PROGRAM
21	THAT GEOFF LOMAX AND STAFF HAVE PLANNED, I WANT TO
22	MAKE A PUBLIC DISCLOSURE IN THE SPIRIT OF
23	TRANSPARENCY. ALTA CHARO WILL BE DESCRIBING TO YOU
24	AN ONGOING NATIONAL ACADEMY OF MEDICINE STUDY ON
25	"HUMAN GENE EDITING: SCIENTIFIC, MEDICAL, AND
	7

1	ETHICAL CONSIDERATIONS." THE GREENWALD FOUNDATION,
2	WHICH I HEAD, IS ONE OF THE SPONSORS OF THIS
3	PRODUCT, SO I WANT TO MAKE THAT DISCLOSURE. OUR
4	FOUNDATION IS COMMITTED TO HELPING TO ADDRESS THE
5	ETHICAL AND POLICY CONCERNS RAISED BY INNOVATIVE
6	BIOMEDICAL RESEARCH. WE PLAYED NO ROLE IN THE
7	SELECTION OF THE COMMITTEE AND WILL PLAY NO ROLE IN
8	THEIR DELIBERATIONS OR OBVIOUSLY IN THEIR
9	CONCLUSIONS.
10	SO WITH THAT, I THANK YOU AND PASS THE
11	MICROPHONE TO MY ESTEEMED COLLEAGUE AND FRIEND JEFF
12	SHEEHY.
13	MR. SHEEHY: THANK YOU, BERNIE. AND THANK
14	YOU, SHERRY, FOR THOSE KIND WORDS.
15	I WANT TO THANK ALL THE EXPERTS THAT HAVE
16	COME HERE TODAY AND THE STANDARDS WORKING GROUP FOR
17	TAKING UP THIS ISSUE AND THE CIRM TEAM FOR PUTTING
18	TOGETHER THIS FABULOUS MEETING AND GEOFF LOMAX WHO'S
19	BEEN LEADING THAT EFFORT.
20	THIS IS IMPORTANT FOR CIRM BECAUSE WE
21	REALLY HAVE, OUT OF FUNDING AGENCIES, I THINK, IN
22	THE UNITED STATES, THE MOST FLEXIBILITY AND FREEDOM
23	TO FUND SCIENCE ON THE EDGES OF THE FRONTIER IN
24	MEDICINE THAT WE'RE CURRENTLY EXPLORING. AND SOME
25	OF THE EXPERIMENTS THAT HAVE CAUSED A GREAT DEAL OF

1	CONTROVERSY IN THE MEDIA, THE CHINESE EXPERIMENTS,
2	THE RECENT UK DECISION, THOSE ARE POSSIBLE FOR US TO
3	FUND CURRENTLY. WHEN WE MADE OUR RULES TEN YEARS
4	AGO, AND IT WAS INTERESTING TO SEE THE DELIBERATIONS
5	OF THIS COMMITTEE LOOKING AT THE TRANSCRIPT, WE
6	DIDN'T REALLY REALIZE THE IMPACT OF THE RULES THAT
7	WE WERE MAKING BECAUSE THE SCIENCE HAD NOT PROCEEDED
8	TO THAT POINT. WE HAVE THE ABILITY TO FUND SCIENCE
9	THAT THE NATIONAL INSTITUTES OF HEALTH CAN'T.
10	AND SO FOR ME THIS IS NOT THE OPPORTUNITY
11	TO REALLY ADDRESS SYSTEMATICALLY THE FUNDAMENTAL
12	ETHICAL QUESTIONS THAT THE NATIONAL ACADEMY OF
13	SCIENCES IS GOING TO TAKE UP. FOR ME THIS IS ABOUT
14	SETTING PRACTICAL RULES THAT ALLOW US TO BE
15	RESPONSIBLE IN OUR FUNDING DECISIONS BECAUSE WE DO
16	HAVE, VIA THE MANDATE OF THE VOTERS OF CALIFORNIA, A
17	GREAT DEAL OF FLEXIBILITY IN WHAT WE FUND. I ALSO
18	THINK IT'S IMPORTANT, AND TO REITERATE SHERRY AND
19	BERNIE'S POINTS, THAT THERE IS A DISTINCTION BETWEEN
20	THE GENETIC MODIFICATION OF ADULT CELLS AND
21	PERMANENT MODIFICATION OF THE HUMAN GERMLINE.
22	WE'RE FUNDING EXCITING PROJECTS. OTHER
23	PEOPLE ARE PRODUCING PRODUCTS THAT ARE INCREDIBLY
24	EXCITING WHERE IMMUNE CELLS ARE BEING GENE MODIFIED
25	TO FIGHT CANCER AND PEOPLE ARE BEING CURED. WE HAVE
	_

1	DONALD KOHN AT UCLA WHO HAS CURED KIDS OF SEVERE
2	COMBINED IMMUNODEFICIENCY USING GENE MODIFICATION
3	TECHNIQUES. NONE OF THESE POSE A THREAT TO THE
4	HUMAN GERMLINE.
5	AND SO THAT DISTINCTION I THINK WE HAVE TO
6	BE VERY CLEAR WHEN WE'RE TALKING TO THE PUBLIC.
7	I'VE TALKED TO PEOPLE WHO ARE VERY KNOWLEDGEABLE,
8	AND THEY BELIEVE THAT THIS CRISPR-CAS9 TECHNOLOGY,
9	WHICH HAS CREATED THESE CONCERNS WITH THE
10	FUNDAMENTAL ALTERING OF REALLY WHAT THE HUMAN GENOME
11	LOOKS LIKE, AND CONFUSED THAT WITH SOME OF THE GENE
12	MODIFICATION THERAPIES THAT ARE BEING DEVELOPED
13	RIGHT NOW THAT ARE REALLY IMPORTANT AND REALLY
14	VALUABLE FOR HELPING PEOPLE ACHIEVE CURES IN
15	TERRIBLE DISEASES.
16	SO, AGAIN, I THINK THIS IS AN IMPORTANT
17	MEETING. I WANT TO THANK EVERYBODY AGAIN FOR BEING
18	HERE TODAY. AND I LOOK FORWARD TO THE DISCUSSION.
19	CO-CHAIR LANSING: WITH THAT SAID, THANK
20	YOU, JEFF, BECAUSE YOU ARE SUCH AN IMPORTANT DRIVER
21	OF THIS. AND, AGAIN, I ALSO WANT TO THANK AGAIN
22	EVERYBODY WHO'S HERE.
23	BUT NOW WE'RE GOING TO GET THE MEETING
24	STARTED, AND IT IS MY PLEASURE AND MY DISTINCT HONOR
25	TO INTRODUCE ALL OF YOU TO SOMEONE I KNOW YOU
	10

1	ALREADY KNOW AND CERTAINLY KNOW OF DAVID BALTIMORE.
2	DAVID IS THE 1975 NOBEL LAUREATE FOR HIS
3	DISCOVERIES CONCERNING THE INTERACTION BETWEEN TUMOR
4	VIRUSES AND THE GENETIC MATERIAL OF THE CELL. HE
5	SERVED AS PRESIDENT OF THE CALIFORNIA INSTITUTE OF
6	TECHNOLOGY FROM 1997 TO 2006 AND IS CURRENTLY THE
7	PRESIDENT EMERITUS AND ROBERT ANDREWS MILKEN
8	PROFESSOR OF BIOLOGY AT CALTECH.
9	IN ADDITION TO THE NOBEL PRIZE, DR.
10	BALTIMORE HAS RECEIVED NUMEROUS AWARDS, INCLUDING
11	THE UNITED STATES NATIONAL MEDAL OF SCIENCE IN 1999.
12	HE HAS PROFOUNDLY INFLUENCED INTERNATIONAL SCIENCE,
13	INCLUDING KEY CONTRIBUTIONS TO IMMUNOLOGY, VIROLOGY,
14	CANCER RESEARCH, BIOTECHNOLOGY, AND RECOMBINANT DNA
15	RESEARCH.
16	DR. BALTIMORE IS ALSO A LEADER IN SCIENCE
17	POLICY, AND MOST RECENTLY HE CHAIRED THE
18	INTERNATIONAL SUMMIT ON HUMAN GENE EDITING PLANNING
19	COMMITTEE. DR. BALTIMORE HAS KINDLY AGREED TO
20	PROVIDE A SUMMARY OF THIS IMPORTANT INTERNATIONAL
21	MEETING.
22	AND I JUST WANT TO SAY TO DR. BALTIMORE
23	THAT, ON A PERSONAL LEVEL, I'M EXTRAORDINARILY
24	GRATEFUL TO HIM BECAUSE WHEN I FIRST JOINED THIS
25	COMMITTEE, DR. BALTIMORE WAS PART OF IT. AND NOT

1	HAVING A SCIENCE BACKGROUND, I HAD THE DISTINCT
2	PLEASURE OF HAVING HIM DRAW PICTURES FOR ME AND
3	EXPLAIN TO ME ALL SORTS OF THINGS. SO, DAVID, YOU
4	HAVE BEEN AN INCREDIBLE INSPIRATION TO ME MY WHOLE
5	LIFE, A TEACHER, AND I AM SO HONORED AND GRATEFUL
6	THAT YOU ARE HERE.
7	DR. BALTIMORE: GOOD MORNING. IT'S DEJA
8	VU TO BE HERE AGAIN WITH THIS DISTINGUISHED GROUP
9	WHO HAS SUCH IMPORTANT AND DIFFICULT ISSUES IN FRONT
10	OF IT ALL THE TIME.
11	THE ASILOMAR MEETING WAS HELD IN 1975 TO
12	DISCUSS POSSIBLE DANGERS IN RECOMBINANT DNA
13	TECHNOLOGY. THERE WERE ABOUT A HUNDRED FIFTY
14	SCIENTISTS, MOSTLY SCIENTISTS, A FEW LAWYERS, A FEW
15	ETHICISTS, AND REPORTERS. WE MET FOR THREE DAYS.
16	WE FORMULATED A RESPONSE TO THE WORRY THAT PEOPLE
17	HAD THAT RECOMBINANT DNA METHODS WERE GOING TO
18	CREATE MONSTERS IN THE LABORATORY. AND WE SET UP A
19	PROCESS THAT PLAYED ITSELF OUT OVER THE NEXT DECADES
20	AND ALLOWED RECOMBINANT DNA TECHNOLOGY TO CONTRIBUTE
21	THE ENORMOUS POWER THAT IT HAD TO MODERN BIOLOGY.
22	AND THERE HASN'T BEEN ANOTHER ISSUE OF SUCH DRAMA
23	UNTIL CRISPR-CAS9.
24	AT ASILOMAR WE PUT ASIDE THE QUESTION OF
25	ALTERING THE DNA OF EMBRYONIC CELLS BECAUSE IT WAS
	12

1	IMPOSSIBLE. AND SO WE HAD MORE IMMEDIATE CONCERNS.
2	BUT OVER THE YEARS AFTER THAT, WE LEARNED THAT IF
3	YOU CAN MAKE A CUT IN DNA INSIDE A CELL, YOU CAN
4	FOCUS THE ATTENTION OF MANY DIFFERENT SYSTEMS IN THE
5	CELL ON THAT BROKEN PIECE OF DNA. AND IN PARTICULAR
6	THAT YOU CAN ACTIVATE RECOMBINATION MECHANISMS OR
7	REPAIR MECHANISMS THAT CAN ALTER THE GENOME. AND SO
8	WHAT YOU NEED TO DO IS YOU NEED TO PUT A SPECIFIC
9	NUCLEASE INTO A CELL, INTO AN EARLY EMBRYONIC CELL,
10	AND THAT WILL CUT DNA AT A RELEVANT PLACE.
11	SO IF WE DEFINE A RELEVANT PLACE, WE CAN
12	PUT MOLECULAR SCISSORS AROUND THAT, AND THIS WAS THE
13	FIRST FORMAT IN WHICH THAT WAS SUCCESSFULLY DONE,
14	WHICH IS WITH A ZINC-FINGER NUCLEASE, A NUCLEASE
15	THAT RECOGNIZES TRIPLETS OF BASES, MUCH AS THE
16	GENETIC CODE DOES, WITH LITTLE PIECES OF PROTEIN
17	THAT ARE DESIGNED IN THE LABORATORY. IT'S NOT A
18	PERFECT PROCESS. IT HAS OFF-TARGET WORRIES. IT'S
19	VERY DIFFICULT TO DO. IT WAS ACTUALLY HELD BY A
20	SINGLE COMPANY, THE INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY FOR IT.
21	AND BECAUSE OF THE DIFFICULTIES OF USING IT AND THE
22	ERRORS THAT COULD COME IN, THE IDEA OF USING IT IN
23	HUMANS TO CHANGE GERMLINE SEQUENCE WAS VERY UNLIKELY
24	TO OCCUR.
25	BUT THEN TALENS WERE DISCOVERED, AND
	12

1	THEY'RE A NATURAL WAY OF RECOGNIZING SEQUENCE USING
2	LITTLE PROTEIN MODULES THAT RECOGNIZE SINGLE BASES,
3	MUCH EASIER TO MANIPULATE, MUCH FASTER, AND THE
4	INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY WAS MUCH MORE OPEN. SO PEOPLE
5	SAID, WELL, THIS IS GOING TO BE IT. SO IT WAS
6	FASTER, IT WAS BETTER, IT WAS CHEAPER, IT WAS ALL
7	THE WONDERFUL THINGS WE WANT FOR TECHNOLOGY. BUT
8	THERE WAS ACTUALLY A WHOLE OTHER WAY OF GOING AT
9	THIS PROBLEM, THE PROBLEM OF RECOGNIZING SEQUENCE.
10	AND THAT WAS NOT DOING IT WITH PROTEINS, WHICH ARE
11	ACTUALLY FAIRLY CLUMSY AT IT; BUT RATHER, USING THE
12	WATSON-CRICK COMPLEMENTARITY THAT HOLDS THE TWO
13	STRANDS OF DNA TOGETHER. THAT'S A VERY POWERFUL
14	FORCE. IT USES HYDROGEN BONDS WITH INDIVIDUALLY ARE
15	NOT SO STRONG, BUT MULTIPLIED TOGETHER THEY GET
16	ENORMOUS STRENGTH.
17	AND IF YOU COULD MAKE SOME KIND OF NUCLEIC
18	ACID THAT WAS ABOUT 15 BASES LONG REMEMBER THERE
19	ARE 3 BILLION BASE-PAIRS IN THE HUMAN GENOME. SO
20	THAT MEANS YOU'RE RECOGNIZING A VERY, VERY RARE
21	SITE, BUT COMBINATORICS IS SUCH THAT THAT'S ALL YOU
22	NEED TO BE SPECIFIC TO THE WHOLE HUMAN GENOME.
23	AND IT TURNED OUT THERE IS A PERFECTLY
24	NATURAL SYSTEM THAT DOES THAT. IT'S CALLED
25	CRISPR-CAS9. AND THE HISTORY OF IT IS THAT IT WAS

1	FOUND IN BACTERIA AS A PROTECTION AGAINST
2	BACTERIOPHAGES. IT'S SORT OF AN IMMUNE SYSTEM THAT
3	BACTERIA HAVE THAT ALLOWS THEM TO SENSE A FOREIGN
4	PIECE OF DNA AND CUT IT IN A SPECIFIC POSITION. AND
5	THE RECOGNITION OF IT IS DONE WITH A LITTLE RNA
6	MOLECULE, WHICH IS JUST LIKE A SECOND STRAND OF DNA
7	FROM THIS POINT OF VIEW. AND SO IT WAS CALLED
8	CLUSTERED REGULARLY INTERSPERSED SHORT
9	INTERSPACED IT SAYS THERE. I THINK THAT'S
10	RIGHT SHORT PALINDROMIC REPEATS OR CRISPR. AND
11	THAT'S THE LAST TIME I WILL TRY TO SAY THAT.
12	SO IT WAS SEEN AS THIS STRETCH OF DNA IN A
13	PARTICULAR BACTERIUM, STREPTOCOCCUS PYOGENES, IN
14	WORK IN THE EARLY '90S. AND THE INTERESTING THING
15	ABOUT IT IS WHAT YOU SEE ON THE RIGHT THERE, WHICH
16	ARE THE DIRECT REPEATS IN THE UPPER CARTOON, WHICH
17	HAVE LITTLE SPACERS BETWEEN REGULARLY REPEATED DNA.
18	THE SPACERS ARE WHAT'S IMPORTANT BECAUSE THEY'RE A
19	UNIQUE SEQUENCE. AND IT TURNED OUT WHEN SOMEBODY
20	WORKED HARD ON THE NATURE OF THOSE SEQUENCES, THEY
21	REALIZED THAT THEY ACTUALLY CAME FROM VIRUSES OF
22	BACTERIA, BACTERIOPHAGES.
23	SO IT WAS PRETTY OBVIOUS THAT WHAT THE
24	BACTERIUM DOES IS PICK UP A LITTLE BIT OF SEQUENCE
25	FROM THE PHAGE AND INCORPORATE IT INTO ITSELF. AND

1	THEN IN THE SAME REGION OF DNA THERE ARE THESE OTHER
2	PROTEINS, CAS9 AND OTHERS, AS WELL AS A TRACRRNA,
3	AND THAT TOGETHER IT WAS THEN REALIZED AND WORK OVER
4	REALLY A COUPLE OF DECADES THAT THIS IS A WAY OF
5	CUTTING THE INCOMING PHAGE DNA AT A VERY SPECIFIC
6	SITE, WHICH IS A SITE IN THE PHAGE DNA ITSELF
7	BECAUSE IT WAS CAPTURED ORIGINALLY, HISTORICALLY
8	FROM THAT PHAGE.
9	THEN PEOPLE PUT ALL THIS TOGETHER IN A
10	SIMPLIFIED FORM AND CREATED WHAT IS NOW WHAT WE USE
11	WHICH IS A RELATIVELY SIMPLE RNA MOLECULE THAT HAS
12	TWO SIDES TO IT. ONE IS WHAT'S CALLED THE TRACER IN
13	THE PREVIOUS SLIDE, AND THE OTHER IS THE GUIDE RNA
14	WHICH IS THE ONE THAT RECOGNIZES THE ACTUAL
15	SEQUENCE.
16	SO HERE'S THE GUIDE RNA, AND THE GUIDE RNA
17	IS HOMOLOGOUS TO A SEQUENCE IN THE PHAGE, BUT NOW IN
18	ANYTHING WE CAN CONSTRUCT, AND THE TRACER FORMS A
19	STRUCTURE THAT BINDS TO THE CAS9 PROTEIN. SO THIS
20	GRAY THING IN THE BACKGROUND IS THE CAS9 PROTEIN.
21	AND SO IT BRINGS INTO THE REGION OF THIS SEQUENCE
22	THE CAS9 PROTEIN. CAS9 PROTEIN HAS TWO NUCLEASES
23	ACTUALLY IN IT, ONE THAT CUTS THE STRAND THAT'S
24	RECOGNIZED BY THE GUIDE, SO IT CUTS THIS STRAND, AND
25	THE OTHER THAT RECOGNIZES THE OPEN SINGLE STRAND
	10

1	DOWN HERE AND CUTS THAT. AND SO THE END RESULT IS A
2	DOUBLE-STRAND BREAK IN THE DNA AT A VERY SPECIFIC
3	POINT DETERMINED BY ITS SEQUENCE, AND THAT SEQUENCE
4	CAN BE UNIQUE TO THE HUMAN GENOME, TO ANY GENOME
5	THAT WE CARE ABOUT.
6	NOW, WHY IS IT IMPORTANT TO MAKE THAT CUT?
7	AND THAT'S WHAT THE REST OF THIS SLIDE IS ABOUT
8	BECAUSE THAT DOUBLE-STRAND CUT CAN BE HEALED IN TWO
9	WAYS. ONE IS BY SOMETHING CALLED NON-HOMOLOGOUS END
10	JOINING. AND YOU REALIZE THAT THIS IS AN ABSOLUTELY
11	NEAT CUT, SO THERE'S NO MORE WATSON-CRICK
12	COMPLEMENTARITY THERE. THERE'S NO WAY TO PUT THAT
13	DNA BACK TOGETHER AGAIN.
14	SO NON-HOMOLOGOUS END JOINING HAS EVOLVED
15	AS A PROCESS IN MAMMALIAN CELLS TO SIMPLY HEAL IT BY
16	THROWING IN A FEW RANDOM NUCLEOTIDES OR SOME
17	NUCLEOTIDES FROM SOMEWHERE ELSE OR ANOTHER GENE OR
18	WHATEVER AND SO IT MAKES A TOTALLY FALSE JOIN. IT
19	WILL INACTIVATE IF THERE'S ANY GENE IN HERE, IT'S
20	VERY LIKELY TO INACTIVATE THAT GENE BY THE NATURE OF
21	WHAT IT DOES. AND SO IT IS A WAY OF INACTIVATING
22	GENES IN A VERY SELECTIVE MANNER THAT'S PERFECTLY
23	NATURAL.
24	NOW, THE OTHER THING THAT CAN HAPPEN TO
25	THIS JOIN IS THAT A PIECE OF DONOR DNA CAN COME BY
	17

1	THAT HAS HOMOLOGY OUT HERE ON THE FLANKS WHERE THE
2	ORANGE REGIONS ARE. AND THAT THEN CAN BIND, AGAIN
3	USING WATSON-CRICK COMPLEMENTARITY, TO THAT REGION
4	AND HEAL IT BY USING SEQUENCE PRECISION. AND THAT
5	CAN MAKE A PERFECT HEAL HERE IF THE DONOR DNA IS OF
6	HOMOLOGOUS SORT THAT COMES RIGHT FROM THAT REGION.
7	BUT IF THE DONOR DNA IS SOMETHING WE'VE SYNTHESIZED
8	IN THE LABORATORY THAT HAS SOME OTHER SEQUENCE IN
9	THE MIDDLE HERE, IT CAN PUT THAT OTHER SEQUENCE IN
10	THERE.
11	LET'S SAY THERE WAS SOMETHING WRONG AT
12	THIS POINT IN THE DNA AND WE WANT TO REPAIR IT.
13	WELL, WE CAN PUT IN SEQUENCE THAT WILL REPAIR IT.
14	AND SO WE CAN MAKE A MUTANT INTO A WILD TYPE. WE
15	CAN MAKE A WILD TYPE INTO A MUTANT. WE CAN ADD A
16	GENE, WE CAN SUBTRACT GENES THIS WAY, BUT THAT'S
17	ACTUALLY NOT SO IMPORTANT FOR GERMLINE MODIFICATION
18	BECAUSE WE PROBABLY WOULDN'T WANT TO DO THAT, BUT IT
19	IS IMPORTANT EXPERIMENTALLY AND PEOPLE ARE DOING
20	THAT. SO THAT'S WHY THIS DOUBLE-STRAND BREAK IS SO
21	IMPORTANT AS AN INITIATOR OF A PROCESS.
22	AND INCIDENTALLY IF THERE'S ANYBODY WHO
23	HAS A QUESTION, I'M HAPPY TO CONSIDER IT AT ANY
24	TIME. I DON'T HAVE TO JUST GO ALONG LIKE A FREIGHT
25	TRAIN. ARE THERE ANY? ALL RIGHT.

1	SO CRISPR-CAS9 IS A TOOL TO EDIT THE
2	GENOME, AND THE GENOME WE ALL CARE ABOUT IS OUR OWN.
3	SO IT COULD EDIT THE HUMAN GENOME, AND THAT'S WHY IT
4	IS OF CONCERN. AND THE TWO QUESTIONS THAT ARE KEY
5	ARE, FIRST OF ALL, WHY WOULD YOU WANT TO DO THIS TO
6	THE HUMAN GENOME? AND SECONDLY, IS THERE AN
7	ALTERNATIVE METHOD TO ACTUALLY SOLVE THE SAME SET OF
8	PROBLEMS THAT DOESN'T REQUIRE MODIFYING THE GENOME?
9	SO LET ME JUST REMIND YOU WHY WE ARE
10	CONCERNED ABOUT THIS. AND IT REALLY GOES BACK TO
11	WORK DONE AT CALTECH MANY, MANY YEARS AGO, WHICH
12	ULTIMATELY SHOWED, WITH THE HELP OF VERNON INGRAM AT
13	MIT, THAT SICKLE CELL ANEMIA THIS IS A SICKLE
14	CELL IS CAUSED BY A SINGLE NUCLEOTIDE CHANGE IN
15	THE DNA OF A PERSON, AND IT'S INHERITED AND IT'S
16	MAINTAINED IN THE GENOME BECAUSE IT HAS A SOMEWHAT
17	BENEFICIAL, ACTUALLY A SIGNIFICANTLY BENEFICIAL
18	ATTRIBUTE IF YOU LIVE IN A HIGH MALARIA AREA. BUT
19	ASIDE FROM THAT, IT'S NOT A POSITIVE THING. AND IF
20	YOU HAVE TWO COPIES OF THAT GENE, THEN YOU HAVE A
21	SERIOUS DISEASE, SICKLE CELL ANEMIA.
22	SO IT'S THIS LITTLE A TO T TRANSITION THAT
23	CHANGES THE GENETIC CODE FROM GLUTAMIC ACID, A
24	CHARGED AMINO ACID, TO VALIENT AND UNCHARGED AMINO
25	ACID. AND LINUS PAULING AT CALTECH YEARS AGO TOOK
	10

1	SICKLE CELL HEMOGLOBIN AND NORMAL HEMOGLOBIN AND RAN
2	THEM OUT IN AN ELECTRIC FIELD AND SHOWED THAT THE
3	CHARGE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN GLUTAMIC ACID AND VALINE
4	WAS SUFFICIENT TO ALLOW THEIR SEPARATION AND THAT IT
5	REALLY WAS A PROTEIN MUTATION. AND THAT WAS THE
6	FIRST MOLECULAR DISEASE INDICATION THAT WE HAD.
7	LATER SEQUENCE DATA SHOWED THAT IT WAS THIS. MY AD
8	FOR CALTECH.
9	SO THAT'S A MONOGENIC DISEASE. IT'S A
10	DISEASE CAUSED BY A SINGLE GENE ALTERATION. WE HAVE
11	FOUND OVER 6,000 SUCH GENES IN RECENT YEARS BECAUSE
12	OF THE ENORMOUS POWER OF SEQUENCING THE HUMAN
13	GENOME. AND TODAY THERE ARE VERY FEW GENES LEFT, IF
14	ANY, SINGLE GENES THAT CAUSE DISEASE THAT WE DON'T
15	KNOW ABOUT. AND WE CAN EASILY FIND OUT ABOUT MORE
16	IF THERE ARE SOME. AND THEY'RE IN ALL SYSTEMS IN
17	THE BODY, AND THEY HAVE MANY DIFFERENT
18	CHARACTERISTICS.
19	SO WE NEED A WAY OF CORRECTING
20	TYPOGRAPHICAL ERRORS IN THE SEQUENCE. NOW, THAT
21	CORRECTION COULD BE DONE IN SOMATIC CELLS. FOR
22	INSTANCE, IN THE CASE OF SINGLE CELL HEMOGLOBIN, IT
23	DERIVES FROM THE HEMATOPOIETIC STEM CELL WHICH IS IN
24	ALL OF OUR BONE MARROWS, AND WE CAN GO IN AND GET
25	OUT THAT STEM CELL, CORRECT THE GENE IN THE STEM
	20

1	CELL USING CRISPR TECHNOLOGY OR OTHER TECHNOLOGY,
2	BUT CRISPR NOW, PUT THOSE CELLS BACK IN A PERSON,
3	AND ACTUALLY CURE THAT PERSON OF SICKLE CELL
4	DISEASE. AND THAT IS UNDER WAY IN MANY
5	LABORATORIES.
6	IT'S NOT CONTROVERSIAL FROM AN ETHICAL
7	POINT OF VIEW BECAUSE IT DOESN'T CONTRIBUTE TO THE
8	GERMLINE. IT'S SIMPLY SOMATIC, AS BERNIE CORRECTLY
9	POINTED OUT. IT'S CORRECTION TO THE GERMLINE THAT
10	IS CONTROVERSIAL. AND THE CORRECTION OF AN
11	INHERITED GERMLINE GENE IS SOMETHING THAT HAS TO BE
12	DONE VERY NEAR CONCEPTION. AND THAT'S TRUE BECAUSE
13	YOU WANT TO HAVE ONE CELL THAT YOU TARGET, AND THEN
14	ALL THE OTHER CELLS OF THE BODY ARE DERIVED FROM
15	THAT CELL BY CELL DIVISION. AND SO IF YOU CORRECT
16	IT ONCE IN THAT CELL, EVERY CELL IN THE BODY OF AN
17	INDIVIDUAL BORN FROM THAT CELL WOULD BE CORRECTED.
18	AND SO THIS REALLY IS OF VALUE TO PARENTS
19	MORE THAN TO SUFFERERS FROM GENETIC DISEASE BECAUSE
20	PARENTS HAVE A DRIVE, AND GENETICISTS WILL TELL YOU
21	THAT IT IS A VERY IMPORTANT INHERENT DRIVE, TO HAVE
22	OFFSPRING THAT MAINTAIN THEIR GENETIC CHARACTER. WE
23	WANT TO HAVE OUR OWN CHILDREN, NOT CHILDREN FROM
24	SOME OTHER GENETIC LINEAGE. AND THAT'S, AS I SAY, A
25	VERY IMPORTANT DRIVING FORCE IN EVOLUTION.
	21

1	AND IN ORDER TO DO THAT, IF YOU HAVE ONE
2	OF THESE 6,000 INHERITED GENES, WHAT YOU WANT TO DO
3	IS TO MAKE SURE THAT YOUR CHILDREN DON'T HAVE THAT.
4	ONE OF THE WAYS TO DO THAT WOULD BE TO EDIT THE
5	FERTILIZED EGG OR AT LEAST VERY EARLY EMBRYONIC
6	CELLS.
7	NOW, THAT REQUIRES GETTING AT THE RECENTLY
8	CREATED FERTILIZED EGG. AND FOR THAT REASON, IT
9	PRETTY WELL REQUIRES IN VITRO FERTILIZATION. AND IN
10	VITRO FERTILIZATION IS SOMETHING THAT'S USED VERY
11	WIDELY TODAY. SOMEBODY TOLD ME FIVE MILLION
12	CHILDREN HAVE BEEN BORN FROM IN VITRO FERTILIZATION.
13	SO IT'S NOTHING TO BE SCARED OF ALTHOUGH THERE ARE
14	SOME PEOPLE WHO CONSIDER IT ETHICALLY IMPROPER EVEN
15	IF IT IS DONE VERY ROUTINELY.
16	AND IT REQUIRES ACTUALLY, IF YOU THINK
17	ABOUT IT, GENETIC DIAGNOSIS OF THE CELLS THAT DERIVE
18	FROM THAT MODIFIED FERTILIZED EGG BECAUSE YOU HAVE
19	TO BE SURE THAT YOU'VE DONE WHAT YOU THINK YOU'VE
20	DONE AND THAT IT'S IN THE RIGHT PLACE AND EVERYTHING
21	IS KOSHER. AND SO PRENATAL GENETIC DIAGNOSIS, PGD,
22	IS ALSO A PART OF THIS PROCESS THAT CERTAINLY IN THE
23	EARLY STAGES IS LIKELY TO BE IMPORTANT.
24	NOW, SO THAT'S WHAT YOU WANT TO DO IF YOU
25	WANT TO GET RID OF A DELETERIOUS GENE. BUT IF THE
	22

1	MUTATION IS A DOMINANT MUTATION, AND MOST GENETIC
2	DISEASES IN HUMANS ARE DOMINANT MUTATIONS, THEN YOU
3	DON'T NEED TO DO THIS AT ALL BECAUSE IF YOU ARE
4	GOING TO GO THROUGH IN VITRO FERTILIZATION, YOU'RE
5	GOING TO GO THROUGH PGD, THEN YOU CAN SIMPLY DO THAT
6	ON THE EMBRYOS FROM AN INDIVIDUAL FROM IN VITRO
7	FERTILIZATION OR EVEN NOT NECESSARILY, BUT I THINK
8	THAT WOULD BE REQUIRED, BECAUSE THERE WILL BE A
9	FRACTION OF THOSE EMBRYOS THAT ARE NORMAL. AND SO
10	YOU CAN AVOID THE GENE, YOU CAN SELECT AGAINST THE
11	GENE THAT'S MUTATED. YOU DON'T REALLY NEED TO
12	MODIFY IT.
13	AND THAT WAS A VERY IMPORTANT CONCLUSION
14	OF THE MEETING IN WASHINGTON. THAT'S BECAUSE A LOT
15	OF PEOPLE HAVE NOT THOUGHT THAT THROUGH. THEY SEE A
16	PICTURE LIKE SICKLE CELL. SICKLE CELL IS ACTUALLY A
17	DIFFERENT SITUATION, BUT WE CAN TALK ABOUT THAT. SO
18	THE ACTUAL UTILITY OF GENE EDITING FROM THE POINT OF
19	VIEW OF CORRECTING MUTATIONS IN THE HUMAN GENOME IS
20	RELATIVELY SMALL. I CAN'T PUT A NUMBER ON IT, BUT I
21	CAN TELL YOU THAT WHEN A PHYSICIAN IS FACED WITH A
22	NEED FOR IT, THE PHYSICIAN WANTS THAT CAPABILITY IN
23	HIS OR HER HANDS.
24	AND THIS JUST SHOWS YOU THAT IF YOU HAVE A
25	PARENT THAT HAS A SINGLE DOMINANT MUTATION AND THAT

1	PARENT MARRIES SOMEBODY OR HAS A CHILD WITH
2	SOMEBODY, DOESN'T HAVE TO MARRY, THAT'S NORMAL, THEN
3	HALF OF THE EMBRYOS WILL BE NORMAL. AND IT'S JUST A
4	MATTER OF FINDING THOSE NORMAL ONES AND REIMPLANTING
5	THOSE AND NOT THE MUTANT ONES.
6	IF, ON THE OTHER HAND, THAT INDIVIDUAL IS
7	HOMOZYGOUS, THAT'S RARE FOR A DOMINANT HOMOZYGOTE,
8	BUT NOT UNHEARD OF THE BEST CASE IS HUNTINGTON'S
9	DISEASE WHERE THERE, AS IT SAYS HERE, A FEW DOZENS
10	OF SUCH THEN EVEN IF THEY HAVE A CHILD WITH
11	SOMEBODY WHO'S NORMAL, EVERYONE WILL INHERIT THE
12	GENE AND THE GENE IS DOMINANT AND SO WILL HAVE THE
13	DISEASE. SO THAT WOULD BE A SITUATION THAT
14	ABSOLUTELY WOULD REQUIRE SOME KIND OF GENE EDITING.
15	SO I'M NOT TALKING ABOUT DISEASES THAT ARE
16	GENERALLY RARE, SERIOUS MENDELIAN GENE INHERITED
17	DISEASES LIKE CYSTIC FIBROSIS, LIKE HUNTINGTON'S,
18	LIKE SICKLE CELL. BUT, IN FACT, THERE'S A WHOLE SET
19	OF DISEASES THAT DON'T FALL INTO THAT CATEGORY.
20	THEY ARE POLYGENE. THEY CAN BE CAUSED BY MANY
21	GENES, THE INTERACTION OF MANY GENES, AND DIFFERENT
22	GENES IN DIFFERENT PEOPLE. HEART DISEASE IS A
23	CLASSIC CASE. ALZHEIMER'S IS THOUGHT TO BE THAT.
24	SCHIZOPHRENIA IS CERTAINLY THAT. AND FOR THOSE MY
25	WHOLE ANALYSIS IS IRRELEVANT BECAUSE NO ONE GENE IS
	2.4

1	CRITICAL.
2	NOW, YOU CAN IMAGINE DOING THIS TO TEN
3	GENES OR A HUNDRED GENES, AND MAYBE SOMEDAY WE WILL,
4	BUT I THINK AT THE MOMENT WE NEEDN'T THINK TOO HARD
5	ABOUT THAT.
6	AND THERE ARE ALSO COMMON TRAITS, THEY'RE
7	NOT GENERALLY CONSIDERED TO BE DISEASES, THAT ARE
8	POLYGENIC IN THIS WAY, LIKE HEIGHT. IF YOU EVER
9	HEAR IT, ERIC LANDER USES THAT AT EVERY TALK HE
10	GIVES, SO I STOLE IT FROM HIM, THE HEIGHT DIFFERENCE
11	BETWEEN THESE TWO GENTLEMEN, AND INTELLIGENCE AND
12	OTHER TRAITS OF HUMAN BEINGS. AND THOSE ARE THE
13	THINGS WE REALLY WORRY ABOUT ACTUALLY BECAUSE YOU
14	CAN IMAGINE A PARENT WANTING TO ENHANCE THE GENETIC
15	INHERITANCE OF HIS OR HER CHILDREN. AND THAT
16	ENHANCEMENT, WHICH COULD BE INCREASED HEIGHT, IT
17	COULD BE INCREASED INTELLIGENCE IF YOU COULD REALLY
18	DEFINE IT, IT COULD BE OTHER THINGS, COULD JUST BE
19	SIMPLE THINGS LIKE EYE COLOR, ARE THINGS THAT MAYBE
20	PEOPLE WOULD WANT TO TRY TO DO. AND I THINK THAT
21	ACTUALLY IS THE IMPETUS FOR THIS DEEP CONCERN THAT
22	PEOPLE HAVE ABOUT THIS TECHNOLOGY BECAUSE ARE WE
23	SMART ENOUGH TO DEFINE WHAT'S BETTER? DO WE REALLY
24	WANT TO DETERMINE WHAT OUR OFFSPRING AND THEIR
25	OFFSPRING AND THEIR OFFSPRING HAVE TO DEAL WITH?

25

1	SO BECAUSE OF THAT, IN 2014, AS PEOPLE
2	BEGAN THINKING ABOUT HUMAN GENE EDITING, THERE WAS A
3	MEETING CALLED IN NAPA VALLEY, WHICH TOOK PLACE IN
4	JANUARY '15, JUST A YEAR AGO, TO THINK ABOUT WHETHER
5	THIS WAS SOMETHING THAT POSED A THREAT IN SOME WAY
6	TO OUR FUTURE. THE TECHNOLOGY WAS CLEARLY NOT
7	PERFECTED AT THAT TIME. IT IS NOT PERFECTED TODAY.
8	AND SO YOU CAN MAKE THE SIMPLE ARGUMENT WE SHOULDN'T
9	DO THIS BECAUSE IT'S DANGEROUS BECAUSE WE JUST DON'T
10	KNOW HOW TO HANDLE THESE POWERFUL TECHNIQUES, AND
11	THAT'S TRUE, BUT THAT REALLY DOESN'T GET YOU VERY
12	FAR BECAUSE WE'LL SOLVE THOSE PROBLEMS. THEY'RE TOO
13	EASILY DEFINED NOT TO BE SOLVED.
14	AND SO THE GROUP THAT MET, THERE WERE, I
14 15	AND SO THE GROUP THAT MET, THERE WERE, I CAN'T REMEMBER, 12 OF US OR 20 OF US, PUBLISHED IN
15	CAN'T REMEMBER, 12 OF US OR 20 OF US, PUBLISHED IN
15 16	CAN'T REMEMBER, 12 OF US OR 20 OF US, PUBLISHED IN SCIENCE A PLEA THAT THERE BE DISCUSSION OF THIS
15 16 17	CAN'T REMEMBER, 12 OF US OR 20 OF US, PUBLISHED IN SCIENCE A PLEA THAT THERE BE DISCUSSION OF THIS ISSUE BEFORE ANY ACTION TOOK PLACE, AND HERE IS WHAT
15 16 17 18	CAN'T REMEMBER, 12 OF US OR 20 OF US, PUBLISHED IN SCIENCE A PLEA THAT THERE BE DISCUSSION OF THIS ISSUE BEFORE ANY ACTION TOOK PLACE, AND HERE IS WHAT WAS PUBLISHED. AND WE WERE REALLY CALLING HERE FOR
15 16 17 18 19	CAN'T REMEMBER, 12 OF US OR 20 OF US, PUBLISHED IN SCIENCE A PLEA THAT THERE BE DISCUSSION OF THIS ISSUE BEFORE ANY ACTION TOOK PLACE, AND HERE IS WHAT WAS PUBLISHED. AND WE WERE REALLY CALLING HERE FOR A FRAMEWORK FOR OPEN DISCOURSE ON THE USE OF
15 16 17 18 19	CAN'T REMEMBER, 12 OF US OR 20 OF US, PUBLISHED IN SCIENCE A PLEA THAT THERE BE DISCUSSION OF THIS ISSUE BEFORE ANY ACTION TOOK PLACE, AND HERE IS WHAT WAS PUBLISHED. AND WE WERE REALLY CALLING HERE FOR A FRAMEWORK FOR OPEN DISCOURSE ON THE USE OF CRISPR-CAS9 TECHNOLOGY TO MANIPULATE THE HUMAN
15 16 17 18 19 20	CAN'T REMEMBER, 12 OF US OR 20 OF US, PUBLISHED IN SCIENCE A PLEA THAT THERE BE DISCUSSION OF THIS ISSUE BEFORE ANY ACTION TOOK PLACE, AND HERE IS WHAT WAS PUBLISHED. AND WE WERE REALLY CALLING HERE FOR A FRAMEWORK FOR OPEN DISCOURSE ON THE USE OF CRISPR-CAS9 TECHNOLOGY TO MANIPULATE THE HUMAN GENOME AND SAYING THAT THAT WAS URGENTLY NEEDED.
15 16 17 18 19 20 21	CAN'T REMEMBER, 12 OF US OR 20 OF US, PUBLISHED IN SCIENCE A PLEA THAT THERE BE DISCUSSION OF THIS ISSUE BEFORE ANY ACTION TOOK PLACE, AND HERE IS WHAT WAS PUBLISHED. AND WE WERE REALLY CALLING HERE FOR A FRAMEWORK FOR OPEN DISCOURSE ON THE USE OF CRISPR-CAS9 TECHNOLOGY TO MANIPULATE THE HUMAN GENOME AND SAYING THAT THAT WAS URGENTLY NEEDED.  SO WE MADE FOUR RECOMMENDATIONS. I'LL
15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	CAN'T REMEMBER, 12 OF US OR 20 OF US, PUBLISHED IN SCIENCE A PLEA THAT THERE BE DISCUSSION OF THIS ISSUE BEFORE ANY ACTION TOOK PLACE, AND HERE IS WHAT WAS PUBLISHED. AND WE WERE REALLY CALLING HERE FOR A FRAMEWORK FOR OPEN DISCOURSE ON THE USE OF CRISPR-CAS9 TECHNOLOGY TO MANIPULATE THE HUMAN GENOME AND SAYING THAT THAT WAS URGENTLY NEEDED.  SO WE MADE FOUR RECOMMENDATIONS. I'LL REALLY ONLY TALK ABOUT THREE OF THEM. TO STRONGLY

1	WHILE WE THOUGHT THROUGH THE SOCIETAL,
2	ENVIRONMENTAL, AND ETHICAL ISSUES.
3	TWO WAS TO ENCOURAGE AND EVEN SUPPORT
4	RESEARCH, TRANSPARENT RESEARCH, OPEN RESEARCH, TO
5	EVALUATE THE EFFICACY AND SPECIFICITY OF THE SYSTEM
6	JUST TO MAKE IT BETTER.
7	AND, THREE, TO CONVENE A GLOBALLY
8	REPRESENTATIVE GROUP OF DEVELOPERS AND USERS OF THE
9	TECHNOLOGY OF EXPERTS IN GENETICS, LAW, AND
10	BIOETHICS, OTHER MEMBERS OF THE SCIENTIFIC
11	COMMUNITY, THE PUBLIC, AND RELEVANT GOVERNMENT
12	AGENCIES AND INTEREST GROUPS TO FURTHER CONSIDER
13	THESE IMPORTANT ISSUES AND, WHERE APPROPRIATE,
14	RECOMMEND POLICIES.
15	AND THAT LED TO THE NATIONAL ACADEMY OF
16	SCIENCES TAKING THIS OVER AND APPOINTING A
17	COMMITTEE. AND ULTIMATELY THE MEETING THAT WAS HELD
18	WAS SPONSORED BY THESE ACADEMIES NOW CALLED THE
19	NATIONAL ACADEMIES OF SCIENCE AND ENGINEERING AND,
20	BY INVITATION, THE ROYAL SOCIETY OF ENGLAND AND THE
21	CHINESE ACADEMY OF SCIENCES BECAUSE SO MUCH ACTIVITY
22	WAS GOING ON IN CHINA. AND I WAS ASKED TO CHAIR
23	THAT 12-PERSON ORGANIZING COMMITTEE WHICH HAD TWO
24	SCIENTISTS FROM CHINA, TWO FROM ENGLAND, ONE FROM
25	GERMANY, A BIOETHICIST, A PROFESSOR OF LAW AND

1	BIOETHICS, A PHYSICIAN/SCIENTIST, AND FOUR SENIOR
2	U.S. SCIENTISTS.
3	AND WE MET ON MANY PHONE MEETINGS AND ONE
4	FACE-TO-FACE MEETING IN OCTOBER AND CALLED A MEETING
5	IN DECEMBER. THIS IS THE GROUP IN CASE YOU'RE
6	CURIOUS ABOUT THE EXACT PEOPLE WHO WERE INVOLVED.
7	AND I WON'T GO THROUGH AND READ THAT EXCEPT TO
8	ACKNOWLEDGE ANNE-MARIE MAZZA, WHO WAS THE PROJECT
9	DIRECTOR FOR THE ACADEMY AND WHO, WITHOUT HER, THIS
10	WOULDN'T HAVE HAPPENED.
11	THE MEETING TOOK PLACE IN THREE EARLY DAYS
12	IN DECEMBER. FIVE HUNDRED PEOPLE CAME FROM 20
13	COUNTRIES, MOSTLY FROM THE U.S. AND IT WAS EXACTLY
14	THAT GROUP OF PEOPLE THAT WE WANTED TO HAVE COME
15	TOGETHER. IN RETROSPECT, WE MIGHT HAVE HAD SOMEWHAT
16	BETTER REPRESENTATION FROM THE PATIENT ADVOCATE
17	COMMUNITY. WE TRIED AND FAILED, BUT MAYBE WE SHOULD
18	HAVE TRIED HARDER. BUT OTHERWISE, I THINK IT WAS
19	PRETTY BALANCED AND REPRESENTED OPINIONS FROM MANY
20	DIFFERENT WALKS OF LIFE.
21	WE MET IN PLENARY SESSIONS, WE MET IN
22	BREAK-OUT SESSIONS. BREAK-OUT SESSIONS TURNED OUT
23	TO BE VERY IMPORTANT BECAUSE THEY REPRESENTED A TIME
24	WHEN EVERYBODY WHO WAS AT THE MEETING COULD TALK TO
25	EACH OTHER IN RELATIVELY SMALL GROUPS. AND NEW

1	IDEAS CAME UP IN THOSE, AND A SENSE OF INVOLVEMENT,
2	I THINK, WAS HAD BY ALL.
3	WE ISSUED A FINAL STATEMENT. THAT
4	STATEMENT WAS ISSUED BY THE ORGANIZING COMMITTEE IN
5	ITS OWN NAME AND IS NOT AN OFFICIAL DOCUMENT OF THE
6	ACADEMIES. AND THAT'S IMPORTANT ALTHOUGH PEOPLE
7	TEND TO FORGET IT AND SAY THERE'S AN ACADEMY POLICY,
8	WHICH THERE ISN'T. WE ACTUALLY WROTE A LOT OF IT
9	AHEAD OF TIME, FULL DISCLOSURE, BECAUSE OTHERWISE WE
10	WOULDN'T HAVE BEEN ABLE TO DO IT. AND THERE ARE
11	FOUR MAJOR CONCLUSIONS.
12	FIRST OF ALL, THAT BOTH BASIC AND
13	PRECLINICAL RESEARCH SHOULD CONTINUE ON THE EDITING
14	TECHNOLOGIES AND ON THE BENEFITS THAT CAN RESULT
15	FROM EDITING AND ON THE BIOLOGY OF HUMAN EMBRYOS AND
16	GERMLINE CELLS. LET ME UNDERLINE THE BIOLOGY OF
17	HUMAN EMBRYOS AND GERMLINE CELLS BECAUSE THAT'S
18	EXACTLY WHAT THIS WOMAN IN BRITAIN WANTS TO DO AND
19	THAT THE BRITISH AUTHORITIES HAVE AGREED SHE SHOULD
20	DO. SO IT IS NOT ONLY WITHIN THE GUIDELINES; IT'S
21	SOMETHING WE EXPLICITLY CALLED FOR. AND ACTUALLY
22	THE CHINESE EXPERIMENT, WHICH HAD TAKEN PLACE BEFORE
23	THIS, WOULD HAVE FIT UNDER THAT GUIDELINE. AND IT
24	FITS UNDER THE GUIDELINES THAT YOU ALL HAVE AS YOU
25	WERE SAYING EARLIER. AND LET ME JUST ADD MY

1	OPINION, THAT YOU SHOULD ALLOW EXPERIMENTS, YOU
2	SHOULD FUND EXPERIMENTS OF THIS SORT AND ENCOURAGE
3	THEM BECAUSE WE REALLY KNOW VERY LITTLE ABOUT THE
4	EARLY STAGES OF HUMAN DEVELOPMENT. IT'S REMARKABLE
5	HOW LITTLE WE KNOW. WE KNOW A LOT ABOUT THE EARLY
6	STAGES OF MOUSE DEVELOPMENT, BUT THAT MAKES MORE
7	MICE. DOESN'T MAKE HUMANS.
8	TURNS OUT WE HAVE VERY DIFFERENT
9	STRATEGIES EVOLVED OVER TIME, AND WE NEED TO
10	UNDERSTAND THOSE STRATEGIES. WE NEED TO UNDERSTAND
11	WHAT ROLE DIFFERENT GENES PLAY. AND THAT'S WHAT CAN
12	BE DONE. AND THAT EXPERIMENT THAT THIS WOMAN IN
13	BRITAIN I FORGOT HER NAME IS GOING TO DO IS
14	RIGHT ALONG THOSE LINES.
15	THAT THE CLINICAL USE FOR EDITING OF
16	SOMATIC TISSUES SHOULD GO AHEAD BECAUSE IT DOESN'T
17	PRODUCE HERITABLE ALTERATIONS AND, THEREFORE, IS NOT
18	OF THE SAME KIND OF DEEP CONCERN ALTHOUGH WE WANT IT
19	TO BE ACCURATE, WE WANT IT TO BE PRECISE, WE WANT IT
20	TO BE EFFECTIVE BEFORE IT'S DONE IN HUMANS. BUT
21	THAT'S THE KIND OF THING WE ASK OF ANY MEDICINE IN
22	HUMANS.
23	THE THIRD IS THAT THE CLINICAL USE OF
24	EDITING FOR GAMETES AND EMBRYOS DOES POSE RISKS.
25	THERE'S A RISK OF INACCURACY, OF OFF-TARGET EFFECTS.
	20

1	MANY OF THE EXPERTS AT THE MEETING SAID THAT'S GOING
2	TO GO AWAY, BUT IT HAS TO GO AWAY AND IT HAS TO BE
3	DEMONSTRABLY GONE. IT'S NOT SO EASY. PERHAPS A
4	MORE SERIOUS PROBLEM IS INCOMPLETE EDITING BECAUSE
5	WHEN YOU PUT CRISPR-CAS9 SYSTEM INTO A FERTILIZED
6	EGG, NOW THE EGG STARTS DIVIDING. IT'S TWO CELLS,
7	IT'S FOUR CELLS, IT'S EIGHT CELLS. DURING THAT TIME
8	CRISPR-CAS9 CAN STILL BE ACTIVE. AND SO ONE OF
9	THOSE CELLS MIGHT BE EDITED, BUT NOT ANOTHER. AND
10	THAT WOULD LEAD TO A MOSAIC IN THE OFFSPRING, WHICH
11	IS SOMETHING YOU DON'T WANT JUST IN PRINCIPLE, BUT
12	IT COULD BE A MOSAIC GERMLINE AND, THEREFORE, NOT
13	ACTUALLY BE PASSED ON TO LATER GENERATIONS OR DONE
14	SO SPORADICALLY.
15	THAT THERE MAY BE HARMFUL EFFECTS OF THE
16	GENES THAT ARE CHOSEN FOR EDITING IN SOME POPULATION
17	LATER DOWN THE ROAD OF HUMAN BREEDING. AND THAT'S
18	VERY HARD TO KNOW AND HARD TO DEAL WITH; BUT I MUST
19	SAY IF WHAT YOU WERE DOING WAS CORRECTING A CLEARLY
20	DELETERIOUS GENE, YOU'RE CORRECTING IT TO A WILD
21	TYPE, AND WILD TYPE IS A GENE WHOSE INTERACTION WITH
22	THE OTHER GENES IN THE GENOME IS EXTREMELY WELL
23	KNOWN. ALL OF US ARE CONTROLS FOR THAT EXPERIMENT.
24	AND SO I DON'T THINK IT'S ACTUALLY AS SERIOUS A
25	PROBLEM AS WE IMAGINE AT LEAST FOR THOSE KINDS OF

31

1	GENES. FOR GENES THAT WOULD BE IN THAT CATEGORY OF
2	ENHANCEMENT, IT WOULD BE A VERY DIFFERENT SITUATION.
3	AND I QUOTE, THE OBLIGATION TO CONSIDER
4	IMPLICATIONS FOR FUTURE GENERATIONS, WHICH IS WHAT
5	I'VE BEEN SAYING, THE DIFFICULTY OF EVER REVERSING
6	AN EDITING EVENT, LET'S SAYS WE SOMEHOW DISCOVER
7	THAT WE REALLY WANT TO GO BACK TO NORMAL OR GO BACK
8	TO THE PREVIOUS SITUATION, THAT'S NOT SO EASY. AND,
9	OF COURSE, AS PEOPLE BREED I MAKE US SOUND LIKE
10	ANIMALS, BUT WE ARE THAT WILL CONTINUE DOWN THE
11	ROAD.
12	THAT THERE ARE THEN VERY DIFFICULT
13	SOCIETAL ISSUES THAT PEOPLE ARE CONCERNED ABOUT, IN
14	PARTICULAR SOCIAL INEQUITIES BECAUSE GENETIC
15	ENHANCEMENTS ARE LIKELY TO GO TO THE WEALTHY BECAUSE
16	THEY CAN AFFORD TO DO IT, TO THE HIGHLY EDUCATED
17	BECAUSE THEY'RE IN BETTER CONTROL OF THEIR OWN
18	REPRODUCTION, AND THAT'S EXACTLY WHO DOESN'T NEED
19	ENHANCEMENT TODAY GIVEN THE INEQUITIES THAT ALREADY
20	EXIST IN OUR SOCIETY. AND SO THAT IS A CONCERN THAT
21	ETHICISTS HAVE, BUT NOT A SCIENTIFIC CONCERN.
22	AND THE USE COERCIVELY IS REALLY A
23	REFLECTION OF ALDUS HUXLEY'S BRAVE NEW WORLD IN
24	WHICH NOT GENETIC ALTERATION BECAUSE HE COULDN'T
25	TELL THAT THERE WOULD BE GENETIC ALTERATION, BUT
	22

1	SELECTIVE BREEDING WAS BEING USED TO CREATE LEVELS
2	OF HUMAN BEINGS IN THE SOCIETY.
3	AND FINALLY, A CATCH-ALL OF THE MORAL AND
4	ETHICAL CONSIDERATIONS AND PURPOSELY ALTERING HUMAN
5	EVOLUTION USING THIS TECHNOLOGY. IT IS A CATCH-ALL,
6	BUT IT IS A CONCERN.
7	SO WE SUMMED THAT UP BY SAYING IT WOULD BE
8	IRRESPONSIBLE TO PROCEED WITH ANY CLINICAL USE OF
9	GERMLINE EDITING UNLESS AND UNTIL WE KNEW IT WAS
10	SAFE AND THERE WAS A BROAD SOCIETAL CONSENSUS THAT
11	IT WAS TIME WE DID THIS, THAT THERE WAS A NEED FOR
12	IT IN ANY PARTICULAR SITUATION. AND I UNDERLINE
13	THAT THAT HAS TO BE THOUGHT OF IN THE CONTEXT OF A
14	PARTICULAR SITUATION.
15	AND FOUR, WE CALLED FOR AN ONGOING FORUM.
16	NO COMMITTEE HAS DONE ITS JOB UNTIL IT CALLS FOR
17	ANOTHER COMMITTEE. AND WHEN YOU THINK WHERE THE
18	AUTHORITY IS TO REGULATE THIS TECHNOLOGY, IT IS IN
19	EACH JURISDICTION, EACH COUNTRY OR EACH STATE IN THE
20	UNITED STATES MAYBE. AND SINCE THE HUMAN GENOME IS
21	SORT OF SHARED EQUALLY THROUGHOUT THE WORLD, THAT
22	DOESN'T SEEM LIKE AN APPROPRIATE WAY OF REGULATION.
23	SO WE NEED SOME KIND OF INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENT, A
24	SET OF NORMS, THAT COUNTRIES ARE NOT GOING TO SIGN
25	ONTO AND TURN INTO LAW. LAW IS VERY INFLEXIBLE, AND
	22

1	WE HAVE A LOT TO LEARN BEFORE WE START PASSING LAWS,
2	BUT AT LEAST AS OVERSIGHT.
3	AND SO WE ASKED THE NATIONAL ACADEMIES TO
4	TAKE THE LEAD HERE, AND THEY HAVE AGREED TO. THEY
5	ISSUED A STATEMENT IN WHICH THEY SAID WE'LL TAKE
6	RESPONSIBILITY FOR THIS. WE STAND READY TO
7	ESTABLISH A CONTINUING FORUM. AND SO THEY'RE IN THE
8	PROCESS OF DOING THAT.
9	AS I SAID, THERE WERE FIVE ACADEMIES
10	FOUR ACADEMIES INVOLVED WITH THE MEETING, BUT A
11	NUMBER OF OTHERS HAVE ALREADY SAID THEY WANT TO BE
12	INVOLVED.
13	SO WITH THAT, LET ME THANK YOU FOR YOU
14	ATTENTION. AND I'D BE HAPPY TO ANSWER ANY QUESTIONS
15	THAT MIGHT HAVE BUILT UP.
16	DR. LUBIN: THAT WAS SUPERB. THANK YOU
17	VERY MUCH.
18	SO I JUST WANTED TO MAKE ONE COMMENT ABOUT
19	THE SICKLE CELL STORY THAT YOU DESCRIBED. AS YOU
20	KNOW, BONE MARROW TRANSPLANTATION CAN CURE PATIENTS
21	WITH SICKLE CELL ANEMIA, BUT THE DIFFICULTY IN
22	FINDING AN HOA-MATCHED DONOR IS REALLY A CHALLENGE.
23	AND SO THIS TECHNOLOGY WITH CRISPR-CAS9 ADDRESSES
24	THAT REALLY IN THE BEST WAY POSSIBLE. AND I THINK
25	THAT'S IMPORTANT TO KEEP IN MIND AS YOU PRESENT THE

1	STORY RELATED TO SICKLE CELL. AND I THANK YOU FOR
2	THAT INTRODUCTION.
3	DR. BALTIMORE: THANK YOU. THAT'S
4	ABSOLUTELY TRUE.
5	DR. BOTKIN: JEFF BOTKIN FROM UNIVERSITY
6	OF UTAH. THANKS FOR THAT. I HAVE A QUESTION ABOUT
7	TWO TYPES OF POTENTIAL OFF-TARGET EFFECTS. AND YOU
8	MENTIONED THAT THE SPECIFICITY IS PRETTY GOOD FOR
9	THE 15 BASE PAIR SEQUENCE. AND ARE THE OFF-TARGET
10	INSERTIONS AT THE CELLULAR LEVEL DUE TO MINOR
11	VARIATIONS? I WOULD GUESS THERE'S PROBABLY HUNDREDS
12	OR THOUSANDS OR MILLIONS OF SEQUENCES THAT ARE OFF
13	BY ONE OR TWO BASES. IS THAT WHAT'S OCCURRING AT
14	THE CELLULAR LEVEL IN TERMS OF THOSE OFF-TARGET
15	INSERTIONS?
16	DR. BALTIMORE: YES. THAT'S THE FIRST
17	CONCERN IS SEQUENCES VERY SIMILAR TO THE TARGET.
18	NOW, YOU CAN ACTUALLY MINIMIZE THAT BY BIOINFORMATIC
19	ANALYSIS AND CHOOSING A SEQUENCE WHICH IS MORE
20	HIGHLY UNIQUE THAN OTHER SEQUENCES. I'VE BEEN TOLD
21	FOR YEARS THAT THERE ARE NO LEVELS OF UNIQUENESS.
22	YOU'RE EITHER UNIQUE OR NOT. SO YOU HAVE TO LOOK
23	FOR THINGS THAT ARE HIGHLY SPECIFIC, AND YOU CAN DO
24	THAT, BUT ULTIMATELY, YES, THAT IS A MAJOR CONCERN.
25	DR. BOTKIN: OKAY. AND THEN THE SECOND
	35

1	TYPE OF OFF-TARGET
2	DR. BALTIMORE: WHEN I SAID THAT PEOPLE
3	ARE SAYING THAT ISN'T GOING TO BE A PROBLEM, THEY'VE
4	BEEN LOOKING FOR THAT, THEY'VE BEEN ACTUALLY
5	OPTIMIZING THE SYSTEM TO MINIMIZE THAT. AND THERE
6	ARE A LOT OF PEOPLE WHO FEEL THAT THAT'S VIRTUALLY
7	SOLVED.
8	DR. BOTKIN: OKAY. THE SECOND TYPE OF
9	OFF-TARGET IS SORT OF OFF-TARGET TISSUE. SO IF YOU
10	ARE TREATING A BONE MARROW, SAY, IN VITRO, YOU
11	TRANSPLANT THAT BONE MARROW BACK INTO THE PATIENT.
12	DOES THAT CRISPR-CAS9 COMPLEX STAY WITHIN THE
13	PATIENT? AND IS THERE ANY RISK THAT THAT WOULD THEN
14	IMPACT THE OVARIES OR TESTES OF THAT INDIVIDUAL TO
15	CREATE ALTERATIONS IN OFF-TARGET TISSUES?
16	DR. BALTIMORE: I THINK THERE IS NO SUCH
17	DANGER. IT DEPENDS ON HOW YOU PUT CRISPR-CAS9 INTO
18	THE CELLS. MOST OF WHAT PEOPLE ARE DOING NOW IS
19	USING VIRAL VECTORS THAT DON'T REPLICATE AND
20	ACTUALLY INFECTING IN VITRO. AND SO YOU CAN THEN
21	WASH OFF ANY EXCESS VIRUS. YOU CAN GIVE ENOUGH TIME
22	SO THAT THE VIRUS WILL INACTIVATE ITSELF IF THERE IS
23	ANY RESIDUUM AND THEN PUT THE CELLS BACK. FOR
24	INSTANCE, YOU CAN MODIFY T-CELLS THAT WAY. YOU CAN
25	COULD MODIFY HEMATOPOIETIC STEM CELLS THAT WAY. AND

1	I THINK THERE REALLY IS NO DANGER OF IT GETTING TO
2	THE GERMLINE. GERMLINE IS VERY HIGHLY PROTECTED.
3	MR. SHEEHY: WHILE THEY'RE DOING THIS,
4	AGAIN, FOCUSED ON THE PRACTICAL APPLICATION OF THESE
5	RULES FOR CIRM, DOES THE PURPOSE OF THE BASIC AND
6	PRECLINICAL STUDIES THAT GENERALLY YOUR MEETING SAID
7	WAS ALLOWABLE, SHOULD THAT AFFECT WHETHER OR NOT WE
8	FUND THOSE? SO THE TWO EXAMPLES WE HAVE, THE
9	CHINESE EXPERIMENT WAS BETA THALASSEMIA, WHICH IS A
10	MONOGENIC DOMINANT GENE DISEASE, AND THE OTHER WAS
11	ON EARLY EMBRYOLOGY, BASIC HUMAN UNDERSTANDING OF
12	HUMAN DEVELOPMENT. BUT WHAT IF THE BASIC AND
13	PRECLINICAL STUDIES ARE THOSE THAT SEEK TO ENHANCE
14	HUMAN DEVELOPMENT, FOR INSTANCE? WHERE DOES OUR
15	SCREEN START, FOR INSTANCE? WHERE DO WE START
16	SAYING THAT THIS IS SCIENCE THAT WE DON'T WANT TO
17	FUND? DOES IT START EARLIER AT THAT BASIC AND
18	PRECLINICAL SITE WHERE YOU CAN ANTICIPATE THE
19	OUTCOME OF SUCCESSFUL SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH WOULD BE
20	THAT PURPOSE? OR JUST IT'S ALL BASICALLY
21	PRECLINICAL AND SAY WE HAVE A LINE WHERE YOU CANNOT
22	USE THAT
23	DR. BALTIMORE: YOU CAN'T IMPLANT. I
24	THINK MAKING DISTINCTIONS BETWEEN, QUOTE,
25	ENHANCEMENTS AND OTHER GENES AND DISEASE GENES TURNS
	27

1	OUT TO BE A NOT TERRIBLY BRIGHT LINE. AND THE
2	IMPROVEMENT IN TECHNOLOGY THAT WILL COME ABOUT
3	REALLY DOESN'T MATTER WHAT GENE YOU'RE TALKING
4	ABOUT, THAT IMPROVEMENT WILL BE AN IMPROVEMENT FOR
5	ALL GENES. AND SO THE TARGET GENES THAT ARE USED IN
6	PRECLINICAL WORK DON'T REALLY MATTER. THE CHINESE
7	DID FOCUS ON THE HEMOGLOBIN GENE BECAUSE OF
8	THALASSEMIA, BUT THEY COULD HAVE FOCUSED ON SOME
9	OTHER GENE AND IT WOULDN'T HAVE MATTERED. THEY
10	WOULD HAVE GOTTEN THE SAME ANSWERS, AND WE WOULD
11	HAVE LEARNED THE SAME THINGS. IT'S JUST THEY
12	CHOSE THEY WEREN'T ACTUALLY TRYING TO DEAL WITH
13	THALASSEMIA. THEY WERE JUST TRYING TO DEAL WITH
14	TECHNOLOGY.
15	SO I DON'T THINK YOU SHOULD GET CONCERNED
16	ABOUT THAT ISSUE AND TRY TO MAKE THAT VALUE
17	JUDGMENT. I DON'T THINK IT'S WORTH IT. AND I THINK
18	YOU WILL FIND IT'S NOT AN EASY THING TO DO IF YOU
19	TRY.
20	BACK THERE THERE WAS A QUESTION.
21	DR. WAGNER: MY NAME IS JOHN WAGNER. I'M
22	AT THE UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA, AND I TAKE CARE OF A
23	NUMBER OF THOSE GENETIC DISEASES YOU WERE TALKING
24	ABOUT. AND IN CONTRAST TO SICKLE CELL DISEASE,
25	WHICH IS PURELY A BONE MARROW ISSUE, I TAKE CARE OF

1	EPIDERMOLYSIS BULLOSA, WHICH IS A DISEASE THAT
2	AFFECTS THE ENTIRE BODY MUCOSAL LINING AND OTHER
3	DISEASES. FOR EXAMPLE, I TAKE CARE OF CANCER
4	PATIENTS AS WELL WHO HAVE BRCA II. SO THE PATIENT
5	ALREADY EXISTS.
6	I THINK AN EXTENSION, JEFF, OF YOUR
7	COMMENT IS WHAT HAPPENS IF I WANT TO GO AHEAD AND
8	USE AAV VECTOR AS A WAY OF CORRECTING A NEUROLOGIC
9	DISEASE OR THIS OVERWHELMING DISEASE THAT AFFECTS
10	ALL PARTS OF THE BODY? WHAT IS THE RISK THAT I
11	WOULD GET INTO THE GERMLINE IF I PROVIDE AAV AS A
12	DELIVERY MECHANISM WHERE I HAVE TO CORRECT THE
13	ENTIRE BODY OR AT LEAST TO CREATE A MOSAIC? WHAT'S
14	THE RISK TO THE GENOME OF PASSING IT DOWN?
15	DR. BALTIMORE: MY HONEST ANSWER IS I
16	DON'T KNOW.
17	DR. WAGNER: BECAUSE I THINK THIS IS MORE
18	THE BIGGER RISK. I THINK THAT THE ISSUE IS THAT
19	YOUR FOCUS ON CORRECTING THE EMBRYO IS CERTAINLY AN
20	IMPORTANT FOCUS, BUT THAT'S NOT GOING TO BE THE ONLY
21	REASON WHY WE MIGHT WANT TO USE THIS TECHNOLOGY IF
22	THIS IS A BETTER APPROACH TO THE CLASSIC GENE
23	THERAPY.
24	DR. BALTIMORE: AS I SAID, I DON'T REALLY
25	KNOW HOW TOTALLY PROTECTED THE GERMLINE IS OTHER
	20

1	PEOPLE MIGHT KNOW HERE OR ELSEWHERE TO AAV OR
2	LENTIVIRAL VECTORS. IF REPLICATING VECTORS WERE
3	USED AND USED IN VIVO RATHER THAN IN VITRO, AND THE
4	POINT YOU MAKE IS A GOOD ONE, WE HAVE TO FIND OUT.
5	MY GUESS IS NO ONE KNOWS BECAUSE NO ONE HAS EVER
6	DONE IT. AND YOU COULD DO IT IN A MOUSE, AND THEN
7	YOU'D HAVE THE VERY DIFFICULT QUESTION OF WHETHER
8	THAT TOLD YOU ANYTHING ABOUT HUMANS, BUT I THINK YOU
9	SHOULD DO IT IN A MOUSE FIRST.
10	MS. BELLCOUERS: I'M ADRIENNE BELLCOUERS
11	(PHONETIC). I'M A SICKLE CELL MOM AND
12	DR. BALTIMORE: I THINK THE OTHER
13	MICROPHONE IS PICKING IT UP IS WHAT IT SOUNDS LIKE.
14	MS. BELLCOUERS: I'M ADRIENNE, AND I'VE
15	GOT A BIT OF A REPUTATION AS A STEM CELL ADVOCATE
16	AND A SICKLE CELL ACTIVIST AS I AM, AS SOME OF YOU
17	KNOW, FOURTH GENERATION IN MY FAMILY OF MOTHERS TO
18	HAVE A CHILD WITH SICKLE CELL. AND I'VE SPENT THE
19	LAST FOUR YEARS LEARNING ABOUT THIS TECHNOLOGY AND
20	TRULY, TRULY BELIEVING THAT IT'S GOING TO MAKE ME
21	THE LAST MOTHER IN MY GENERATION. SO I'M HERE AS AN
22	ACTIVIST.
23	AND WHAT I WANT TO SAY IS I WOULD LIKE TO
24	KNOW YOUR PLAN, WHILE YOU'RE CREATING ALL OF THESE
25	COMMITTEES, WHAT IS YOUR PLAN TO MAKE SURE THAT YOU
	40

1	HAVE THOSE OF US FROM THE DISEASE COMMUNITIES
2	PRESENT ON THOSE AND PRESENT AND GIVING INPUT ON
3	THESE COMMITTEES BECAUSE I FEEL LIKE THE SCIENCE IS
4	AT A POINT WHERE IT'S REALLY READY TO INCLUDE US.
5	AND IT'S AT A POINT WHERE WE REALLY NEED TO REACH
6	OUT TO PEOPLE WHO ARE LOOKING FOR YOU AS AN ANSWER
7	AND LOOKING FOR AN ANSWER AND WANT TO BE PART OF
8	THAT PROCESS. SO I WOULD LOVE IT IF, WHEN YOU HAVE
9	THOSE KIND OF RECOMMENDATIONS, THAT YOU HAD SOME
10	PLAN THERE THAT YOU'RE REACHING OUT AND HAVING
11	PEOPLE FROM OUR COMMUNITIES, NOT ONLY MY COMMUNITY,
12	BUT ALL DISEASE COMMUNITIES. THANK YOU.
13	DR. BALTIMORE: SO WHEN I SPEAK, AS I DID
14	HERE, I EMPHASIZE THAT MAYBE THAT WAS A FAILING OF
15	THE WASHINGTON MEETING. AND I REALLY BELIEVE THAT,
16	AND I THINK PEOPLE LIKE YOU CAN MAKE AN IMPORTANT
17	INPUT TO THE COMMUNITY DISCUSSION.
18	MS. BELLCOUERS: HOW DO WE DO THAT? YOU
19	DON'T HAVE TO ANSWER NOW. BUT IF ALL OF YOU PEOPLE
20	IN THIS ROOM, LIKE MY GRANDMOTHER SAID, YOU CAN'T DO
21	BADLY WHEN YOU GET A BUNCH OF SMART PEOPLE IN THE
22	ROOM. IF YOU GUYS CAN COME UP WITH SOMETHING OR YOU
23	HAVE SOMETHING THAT WORKS, THEN YOU NEED TO LET ME
24	KNOW AND I WILL CERTAINLY TRY TO DUPLICATE THAT, GET
25	THAT GOING, SUPPORT IT, DO WHATEVER I CAN.
	41

1	DR. BALTIMORE: ONE OF THE WONDERFUL
2	THINGS ABOUT THE INVOLVEMENT OF THE PRESS IS THAT
3	THERE'S NOT GOING TO BE AN ADVANCE IN THIS FIELD
4	THAT ISN'T WIDELY KNOWN. FIRST OF ALL, WE ALL
5	PUBLISH, AND PUBLICATION IS CONSIDERED TO BE
6	SCIENCE DOESN'T EXIST UNTIL IT'S PUBLISHED. SO WE
7	WANT TO SEE THAT THAT HAPPENS AND HAPPENS RAPIDLY,
8	AND THEN IT WILL BE PICKED UP, AND YOU WILL KNOW
9	ABOUT IT IF YOU HAVEN'T HEARD ABOUT IT THROUGH
10	VARIOUS GRAPEVINES. BUT I DO THINK THAT WHAT YOU
11	SAID BEFORE IS SOMETHING THAT NEEDS TO BE TAKEN TO
12	HEART BY EVERYBODY ORGANIZING A MEETING OF THIS
13	SORT, WHICH IS THAT THE PATIENT ADVOCATE COMMUNITY
14	IS AN IMPORTANT CONTRIBUTOR.
15	CO-CHAIR LANSING: WELL, I JUST WANT TO
16	SECOND AND EMPHASIZE AND THANK YOU FOR BRINGING THIS
17	UP. I THINK THAT THE PATIENT ADVOCATE COMMUNITY IS,
18	A, IMPORTANT, AND WE FOUND THIS IN CIRM, IN THE
19	EARLY MEETINGS IN PROVIDING INPUT. JEFF AND I ARE
20	BOTH PATIENT ADVOCATES. AND SO I THINK THAT WE'RE
21	VERY, VERY, AND MANY OTHERS HERE WHO ARE ALSO
22	PATIENT ADVOCATES, VERY IMPORTANT EARLY ON IN
23	GETTING THE PATIENT ADVOCATE'S PERSPECTIVE, BUT
24	EXTRAORDINARILY IMPORTANT, AND THIS IS WHAT YOU'RE
25	BRINGING OUT, IN GETTING THE SCIENCE TO THE POINT

1	WHERE THE PUBLIC ACCEPTS IT. AND THERE ARE SO MANY
2	WRONG IMPRESSIONS, DO YOU KNOW, FROM VERY
3	WELL-EDUCATED PEOPLE. AND CIRM, I ACTUALLY HAVE
4	ALWAYS BELIEVED THIS, WAS PASSED. I'M NOT TAKING
5	AWAY ANYTHING THAT ANYBODY ELSE DID, BUT I THINK THE
6	PATIENT ADVOCATES AND ALL OF THE COMMUNITIES COMING
7	TOGETHER, BECAUSE WE REPRESENT ALL THE DISEASES, I
8	ACTUALLY THINK, AND MAYBE THIS IS SELF-SERVING, BUT
9	I ACTUALLY THINK WAS THE DOMINANT REASON THAT THIS
10	BILL WAS PASSED.
11	DR. BALTIMORE: LET US NOT FORGET THAT BOB
12	KLEIN IS A PATIENT ADVOCATE.
13	CO-CHAIR LANSING: THAT'S WHAT I WAS JUST
14	GOING TO SAY. BOB KLEIN. IT STARTED WITH A PATIENT
15	ADVOCATE. ALL THE DISEASE GROUPS UNIFIED TOGETHER
16	AND REALLY WERE THE FACE OF WHAT THE SCIENCE COULD
17	DO, DO YOU KNOW. AND SO I BELIEVE THAT WHEN WE COME
18	TO RECOMMENDATIONS AND AS THE SCIENCE ADVANCES,
19	THERE WILL BE A LOT OF MISCOMMUNICATIONS, YOU'LL
20	NEED THE SUPPORT OF THE PRESS, YOU'LL NEED THE
21	SUPPORT OF SOCIAL MEDIA, AND THE ONLY PEOPLE THAT
22	REALLY CAN GET THAT DONE AGAIN, THE SCIENTISTS
23	ARE THE GENIUS, BUT THE ONLY PEOPLE ARE THE FACE OF
24	THE DISEASE, AND IT IS THE PATIENT ADVOCATES WHO
25	MOVE THE PRESS AND WHO MOVE THE PUBLIC. AND I THINK

1	WE'LL GET THIS ACCEPTED IN WHATEVER TERM WE DECIDE
2	TO DO IT. SO THANK YOU FOR BRINGING THIS UP.
3	DR. BALTIMORE: I THINK MAYBE WE SHOULD GO
4	ON.
5	CHAIRMAN THOMAS: I ECHO SHERRY'S COMMENTS
6	AND YOURS AS WELL, ADRIENNE. DAVID, THANK YOU VERY
7	MUCH FOR THAT PRESENTATION. I JUST WANTED TO
8	QUICKLY REPORT I RECENTLY SPOKE WITH SEAN MORRISON,
9	KNOWN TO MANY OF YOU HERE, FROM UT SOUTHWESTERN AND
10	CURRENT PRESIDENT OF ISSCR WHO POINTED OUT THAT THE
11	GUIDELINES ON THIS SUBJECT FROM ISSCR ARE DUE OUT
12	FAIRLY IMMINENTLY AND, AS CONSISTENT WITH WHAT YOU
13	SAID, WOULD ALLOW FOR THINGS LIKE THE UK AND CHINA
14	EXPERIMENTATION.
15	ALSO LIKE TO ADD FOR ANYBODY WHO WONDERED
16	ABOUT THE PICTURE OF THE VERY TALL MAN AND THE VERY
17	SHORT MAN, THAT IS A FAMOUS SPORTS PICTURE OF WILT
18	CHAMBERLAIN AND JOCKEY WILLIE SHOEMAKER. DAVID, YOU
19	CAN WORK THAT INTO YOUR FUTURE SPEECHES.
20	CO-CHAIR LO: SO I'M SORT OF TORN BETWEEN
21	WANTING TO HAVE THIS WONDERFUL CONVERSATION WITH DR.
22	BALTIMORE CONTINUE, BUT ALSO TO TRY AND MOVE US
23	THROUGH WHAT'S A VERY RICH PROGRAM. SO ARE THERE
24	ANY QUESTIONS FROM THE MEMBERS OF THE STANDARDS
25	WORKING GROUP TO DR. BALTIMORE ABOUT HIS TALK?
	44

1	LET'S MAKE SURE WE GET THOSE. THERE WILL BE TIME
2	LATER TO COME BACK FOR MORE QUESTIONS, BUT I THINK
3	WE SHOULD TAKE ADVANTAGE OF DR. BALTIMORE'S BEING
4	HERE AND FOCUSED. SO TED AND ROB TAYLOR AND THEN
5	JEFF BOTKIN.
6	DR. PETERS: DR. BALTIMORE, ON THE
7	COMMITMENT TO POSTPONE GERMLINE MODIFICATION, THE
8	REASONS THAT I THOUGHT YOU GAVE WERE SAFETY,
9	UNANTICIPATED NEGATIVE CONSEQUENCES. THERE ARE TWO
10	OTHER BIOETHICAL ARGUMENTS, ONE FROM THE VATICAN,
11	ONE FROM LEON KASS, WHO WAS AN ADVISOR TO PRESIDENT
12	BUSH, AND THOSE ARE NATURALIST ARGUMENTS. WE
13	SHOULDN'T CHANGE MOTHER NATURE. WAS THAT DISCUSSED?
14	DID IT HAVE ANY INFLUENCE, OR IS IT STRICTLY A
15	SAFETY ISSUE?
16	DR. BALTIMORE: I THINK THAT WAS DISCUSSED
17	IN BREAK-OUT SESSIONS. IT WASN'T REALLY DISCUSSED
18	IN THE PLENARIES BECAUSE IT'S A VERY HARD DISCUSSION
19	TO HAVE SINCE IT'S ABOUT FEELINGS, NOT ABOUT
20	ANYTHING CONCRETE. FEELINGS ARE IMPORTANT. I'M NOT
21	FOR A MOMENT DENIGRATING THEM, BUT THEY'RE HARD TO
22	DISCUSS AND THEY'RE HARD TO COMPARE AND THEY'RE HARD
23	TO EVALUATE. AND SO IN THE END, THAT'S WHY WE HAVE
24	DEMOCRACY SO WE CAN VOTE. AND 49.9 PERCENT IS NOT
25	ENOUGH. IT'S GOT 50.1 PERCENT, ALTHOUGH HILLARY DID
	4.5

1	DO IT WITH ARE 49.WHATEVER. SO THAT SORT OF DROWNS
2	OUT MINORITY VIEWS OF WHICH I THINK THAT IS A
3	MINORITY VIEW, BUT IT'S A VERY DEEPLY FELT VIEW, AND
4	I UNDERSTAND THAT.
5	CO-CHAIR LO: LET ME JUST SAY THAT THERE'S
6	AN ONGOING NATIONAL ACADEMY OF MEDICINE COMMITTEE
7	THAT DR. BALTIMORE ALLUDED TO THAT ALTA CHARO IS THE
8	CO-CHAIR OF THAT WILL TRY TO ADDRESS THOSE ISSUES.
9	SO WHEN ALTA GETS ON THE PHONE A LITTLE BIT LATER,
10	WE CAN SORT OF TALK ABOUT THAT.
11	AGAIN, TRYING TO COMPROMISE, ROB TAYLOR
12	HAS BEEN VERY PATIENT, THEN FRANCISCO WANTS A CHANCE
13	TO ASK A QUESTION, THEN JEFF BOTKIN. WE CAN COME
14	BACK TO ISSUES TODAY. IS THIS SOMETHING
15	SPECIFICALLY FOR DR. BALTIMORE?
16	MS. DARNOVSKY: RESPONDS TO THE PREVIOUS
17	STATEMENT.
18	CO-CHAIR LO: WHY DON'T YOU GO AHEAD.
19	WELL, YOU KNOW WHAT. LET'S COME BACK TO THAT
20	BECAUSE ALTA CHARO IS IN A BETTER POSITION TO
21	ADDRESS THAT. I'LL MAKE SURE THAT WE GET YOUR INPUT
22	THEN.
23	DR. ROD TAYLOR: ROD TAYLOR, WAKE FOREST
24	UNIVERSITY. NICE TO SEE YOU HERE. THANKS FOR YOUR
25	TALK.

1	MY QUESTION ACTUALLY, AND I REALLY LIKE
2	THE WAY YOU SORT OF FRAMED A STRATEGY FOR THIS, THAT
3	DOMINANT DISEASES WE CAN ACTUALLY DIAGNOSE AND
4	EXCLUDE ESSENTIALLY BY PREIMPLANTATION GENETIC
5	DIAGNOSIS. AND THAT WOULD MEAN THAT THE RECESSIVE
6	DISEASES ARE THE ONES THAT WE SHOULD POTENTIALLY BE
7	TARGETING. AND FROM THAT PERSPECTIVE, I DON'T
8	REALLY SEE THE MOSAICISM ISSUE AS BEING PARTICULARLY
9	PROBLEMATIC. GENE DOSAGE, BUT WHY WAS THERE SO MUCH
10	EMPHASIS ON IF YOU TAKE THAT STRATEGY, WHY WOULD
11	MOSAICISM BE AS MUCH OF A CONCERN AS YOU SEEM TO LAY
12	OUT?
13	DR. BALTIMORE: BECAUSE TO CARRY OUT
14	PREIMPLANTATION GENETIC DIAGNOSIS, YOU TAKE A SINGLE
15	CELL FROM THE EMBRYO AND ANALYZE IT OR TWO CELLS
16	FROM THE EMBRYO, WHATEVER, AND YOU HAVE THE REST
17	THERE, AND THEY GIVE RISE TO THE OFFSPRING. BUT YOU
18	HAVEN'T TESTED WHAT THEIR GENETIC NATURE IS. AND IF
19	THERE HAS BEEN MOSAICISM, YOU'RE GOING TO GET A
20	FALSE VIEW OF WHAT THE OTHER CELLS LOOK LIKE.
21	DR. ROD TAYLOR: WE CAN TALK ABOUT THAT
22	MORE.
23	DR. BALTIMORE: I THINK YOU KNOW ABOUT
24	THAT, RIGHT?
25	DR. CLARK: I CAN ANSWER THAT. HI, I'M
	47

1	AMANDER CLARK. I'M THE GERMLINE EXPERT IN THE ROOM,
2	ONE OF THEM. SO WE KNOW FROM THE MOUSE, AND I THINK
3	THIS IS IMPORTANT BECAUSE MICE ARE NOT HUMANS. I
4	THINK DAVID DID AN EXCELLENT JOB OF REMINDING US
5	THAT WE NEED TO DO THESE STUDIES IN MODEL ORGANISMS
6	FIRST, BUT WE NOW APPRECIATE, FOR THOSE OF US WHO DO
7	STUDY THE HUMAN EMBRYO, THAT THE HUMAN EMBRYO IS
8	MOLECULARLY VERY DIFFERENT TO THE MOUSE EMBRYO. BUT
9	WHAT WE'VE LEARNED IN THE MOUSE EMBRYO IS THAT
10	CRISPR IS REALLY GOOD. IT'S REALLY EFFICIENT. SO
11	IT WILL MAKE A CUT, BUT IT CAN KEEP ON CUTTING. SO
12	THAT MEANS ALL OF THE CELLS IN THE EMBRYO MIGHT HAVE
13	SLIGHTLY DIFFERENT CUTS AND REPAIRS.
14	SO AS DAVID POINTS OUT, YOU MIGHT EVALUATE
15	ONE THROUGH PREIMPLANTATION GENETIC DIAGNOSIS, BUT
16	THAT DOESN'T GUARANTEE THAT THE CUT THAT YOU SAW IN
17	THAT CELL WILL BE THE SAME CUT THAT MIGHT BE FOUND
18	IN ANOTHER CELL, OR THE OTHER CELL MIGHT NOT HAVE
19	CUT AT ALL. SO THAT'S WHERE THE TECHNOLOGY IS
20	TODAY. AS DAVID SAID, THESE ARE DETAILS, THESE ARE
21	QUESTIONS THAT CAN BE ADDRESSED SCIENTIFICALLY OVER
22	TIME; BUT THIS, ROB, IS THE MOSAICISM THAT WE'RE
23	WORRIED ABOUT, AND WE CERTAINLY SEE IT RIGHT NOW IN
24	EMBRYOS WHEN YOU'RE PUTTING CRISPR-CAS9 INTO THE
25	FERTILIZED EGG. THERE'S MOSAICISM IN THE RESULTING

1	EMBRYO.
2	DR. BALTIMORE: THERE ARE PEOPLE WHO HAVE
3	SAID TO ME THAT THEY BELIEVE THIS TECHNOLOGY WILL
4	NEVER BE USABLE WITH EMBRYOS, AND THAT WHAT YOU HAVE
5	TO DO IS TO WED IT TO ES CELL TECHNOLOGY, IPS CELLS
6	ACTUALLY, GET CELL LINES, MODIFY A SINGLE CELL IN A
7	CELL LINE, ALLOW THAT CELL TO DIVIDE. NOW YOU HAVE
8	AN EXACT UNDERSTANDING OF WHAT THE OTHER CELLS IN
9	THE DISH HAVE AS A GENETIC INHERITANCE, AND YOU CAN
10	BE GUARANTEED. BUT WE'RE NOWHERE NEAR THAT
11	TECHNOLOGY. YOU DO THE SAME THING WITH SPERM AND
12	EGG INDIVIDUALLY. THERE ARE LOTS OF TRICKS THAT YOU
13	CAN IMAGINE. WHAT WE DON'T KNOW TODAY IS WHETHER
14	YOU NEED THOSE TRICKS OR WHETHER WE CAN GET A SOLID
15	ENOUGH VIEW WITHOUT THEM, AND IT'S NOT CLEAR, AT
16	LEAST TO ME. APPARENTLY TO AMANDER WATCHING HER
17	HEAD SHAKE.
18	CO-CHAIR LO: TWO MORE COMMENTS, AND THEN
19	WE SHOULD TAKE A BREAK BECAUSE THE AV PEOPLE ARE
20	GOING TO TRY AND FIX THE AV PROBLEMS WE'VE BEEN
21	HAVING AND IMPROVE THE QUALITY OF LIFE IN THE ROOM.
22	FRANCISCO AND THEN JEFF BOTKIN.
23	DR. PRIETO: FRANCISCO PRIETO. I'M A
24	PATIENT ADVOCATE MEMBER OF THE CIRM BOARD. THANK
25	YOU FOR THE TALK BECAUSE I THINK I HAVE A MUCH
	49
	<u>ተ</u> ፓ

1	BETTER UNDERSTANDING OF HOW THIS TECHNOLOGY WORKS.
2	AND I UNDERSTAND HOW FOR SOMETHING LIKE SICKLE CELL
3	DISEASE YOU WOULD APPLY THIS TO BONE MARROW
4	TRANSPLANT AND POTENTIALLY CURE THE DISEASE. BUT
5	HOW WOULD YOU MAKE A CORRECTION IN SOMATIC CELLS, IF
6	YOU COULD GIVE ME AN EXAMPLE, AND AT WHAT POINT
7	WOULD YOU DO THAT AND HOW WOULD THAT CORRECTION BE
8	MAINTAINED?
9	DR. BALTIMORE: WELL, WHEN YOU DO THIS IN
10	BONE MARROW, YOU'RE ACTUALLY TARGETING BONE MARROW
11	STEM CELLS. THOSE STEM CELLS WHEN MODIFIED WILL
12	THEN GIVE RISE TO NORMAL RED BLOOD CELLS THAT WON'T
13	SICKLE OR WHATEVER. YOU CAN ALSO CURE OTHER
14	DISEASES THAT WAY. BUBBLE BABY DISEASE COULD BE,
15	WHICH SORT OF WAS ON MY SLIDE, BUT I DIDN'T
16	EMPHASIZE IT. SO THE ANSWER IS STEM CELLS. YOU'VE
17	GOT TO FIND STEM CELLS, WHETHER THEY BE LIVER STEM
18	CELLS FOR A LIVER-BASED DISEASE OR SKIN STEM CELLS
19	FOR A SKIN-BASED DISEASE OR WHATEVER, BECAUSE THEN
20	IT WILL REPRODUCE ITSELF CONTINUALLY AND BE A REAL
21	CURE FOR AN ORGAN-BASED DISEASE.
22	IN SOME CASES WE DON'T KNOW ENOUGH ABOUT
23	STEM CELLS YET, BUT WE'RE LEARNING.
24	DR. BOTKIN: SO I JUST HAD A QUICK POINT
25	FOR CLARITY. SO THE PROHIBITION AGAINST THE

1	GERMLINE ALTERATION AT THIS TIME WITH THIS
2	TECHNOLOGY MAKES A GREAT DEAL OF SENSE. IS THE
3	CONTROL POINT FOR THAT IMPLANTATION?
4	DR. BALTIMORE: YES. IT REALLY ISN'T
5	AGAINST GERMLINE. IT'S AGAINST IMPLANTATION.
6	DR. BOTKIN: OKAY. SO REALLY NO LIMITS,
7	THEN, ON WHAT MIGHT BE DONE WITH HUMAN EMBRYOS IN
8	THE LAB AS LONG AS THEY'RE NOT GOING TO BE
9	IMPLANTED.
10	DR. BALTIMORE: YES. SO THE LAW IN CHINA
11	AND THE LAW IN BRITAIN IS EXACTLY WHAT YOU JUST
12	SAID. YOU CAN BASICALLY DO ANYTHING AS LONG AS YOU
13	DON'T IMPLANT. WE DON'T HAVE A LAW IN THE UNITED
14	STATES. WE HAVE A PROHIBITION AGAINST USING NIH
15	FUNDS FOR ANY RESEARCH OF THAT SORT. BUT IF YOU CAN
16	DO IT WITHOUT NIH FUNDS, WE DON'T HAVE ANY LEGAL
17	STATUS THERE BECAUSE THE CONGRESS IS UNABLE TO PASS
18	A LAW OF THAT SORT BECAUSE IT WOULD GET ALL TIED UP
19	WITH THE ISSUES IN CONGRESS.
20	CO-CHAIR LO: JUST WANTED TO MAKE A
21	CLARIFICATION.
22	DR. BALTIMORE: IT'S 14 DAYS, WHICH IS
23	BASICALLY IMPLANTATION. IT'S UNTIL THE EMBRYO HAS
24	TO BE IMPLANTED ACTUALLY.
25	CO-CHAIR LO: SO I WANT TO THANK DR.

1	BALTIMORE FOR A MASTERFUL TEACHING OF THIS GROUP.
2	AND THE CLARITY, THE THOUGHTFULNESS, AND THE WAY HE
3	ANSWERED QUESTIONS REALLY HELPED US A LOT. DAVID,
4	WE'RE IN YOUR DEBT. THANK YOU.
5	(APPLAUSE.)
6	CO-CHAIR LO: LET'S TAKE A BREAK AND COME
7	BACK IN 15 MINUTES. MEANWHILE WE'LL TRY AND FIX
8	THESE AV PROBLEMS.
9	(A RECESS WAS TAKEN.)
10	CO-CHAIR LO: ALTA, WE CAN HEAR YOU AND
11	THAT'S WHAT'S IMPORTANT. I'M JUST GOING TO QUICKLY
12	INTRODUCE YOU AND THEN TURN IT OVER TO YOU. WE ARE
13	PUTTING YOU AHEAD OF JONATHAN KIMMELMAN BECAUSE WE
14	KNOW YOUR VERY TIGHT TEACHING SCHEDULE.
15	SO ALTA CHARO IS THE WARREN P. KNOWLES
16	PROFESSOR OF LAW AND BIOETHICS AT THE LAW SCHOOL AND
17	MEDICAL SCHOOL AT THE UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN,
18	MADISON. SHE HAS BEEN A PROLIFIC SCHOLAR ON
19	BIOTECHNOLOGY POLICY, HUMAN SUBJECTS RESEARCH,
20	REPRODUCTIVE RIGHTS, PHARMACEUTICAL DEVELOPMENT, AND
21	SAFETY.
22	SHE'S A FORMER MEMBER OF THIS COMMITTEE.
23	AND, ALTA, WE ALL HAVE FOND MEMORIES OF YOUR
24	STIMULATING CONVERSATIONS AND CONTRIBUTIONS.
25	ALTA IS A MEMBER OF THE NATIONAL ACADEMY

1	OF MEDICINE AND SHE SERVES ON THEIR COUNCIL, THEIR
2	GOVERNING BODY. SHE CHAIRED THE NATIONAL
3	CO-CHAIRED THE NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCE'S SERIES
4	OF REPORTS SOME YEARS AGO ON GUIDELINES FOR HUMAN
5	EMBRYONIC STEM CELL RESEARCH WHICH WERE VERY
6	IMPORTANT TO THIS COMMITTEE AS WE RECOMMENDED
7	GUIDELINES FOR CIRM FUNDING.
8	SHE CURRENTLY IS THE CO-CHAIR OF THE
9	NATIONAL ACADEMY OF MEDICINE'S PANEL, ONGOING PANEL,
10	ABOUT TO HAVE ITS SECOND MEETING, ON HUMAN GENE
11	EDITING: ETHICAL, SOCIAL, AND LEGAL ISSUES, WHICH
12	WAS ALLUDED TO EARLIER THIS MORNING.
13	SO, ALTA, WE NOTE
14	MS. CHARO: BERNIE, CAN YOU STILL HEAR ME?
15	CO-CHAIR LO: WE CAN HEAR YOU GREAT.
16	MS. CHARO: THERE WAS SOME KIND OF
17	INTERFERENCE.
18	CO-CHAIR LO: WE'VE BEEN HEARING A LOT OF
19	THAT HERE IN LOS ANGELES. OTHERWISE IT'S A GREAT
20	CITY. ALTA, OBVIOUSLY YOU CAN'T SPEAK FOR THE REST
21	OF THE COMMITTEE. THEY HAVE NOT MET TO START
22	THEY HAVE NOT STARTED TO WORK ON THEIR
23	RECOMMENDATIONS AND CONCLUSIONS. AND SHE CLEARLY
24	CAN'T SPEAK ABOUT THAT, BUT WE HAVE ASKED HER TO
25	SORT OF GIVE US THE BACKGROUND AND THE CHARGE OF THE
	F.2

1	COMMITTEE AND WHAT THEY'RE CURRENTLY DOING. ALTA,
2	WITH THAT, LET US TURN IT OVER TO YOU. THANK YOU
3	AGAIN SO MUCH.
4	MS. CHARO: THANK YOU, BERNIE, VERY MUCH
5	FOR WHATEVER IT IS THAT YOU SAID THAT I COULDN'T
6	HEAR. LET ME JUST ASK. DO YOU GUYS HAVE THE SLIDES
7	THAT I SENT LAST WEEK?
8	CO-CHAIR LO: YES, AND GEOFF WILL ADVANCE
9	THEM FOR YOU.
10	MS. CHARO: OKAY. GREAT. SO THE FIRST
11	SLIDE JUST HAS THE NAME NATIONAL ACADEMY OF
12	SCIENCES, ENGINEERING, AND MEDICINE. SO MY FAULT
13	FOR NOT HAVING THE SLIDES NUMBERED. GEOFF, IF YOU
14	CAN JUST MOVE TO SLIDE NO. 2.
15	WHAT WE HAVE AT THE NATIONAL ACADEMIES IS
16	AN OVERALL INITIATIVE IN THE AREA OF HUMAN GENE
17	EDITING. IT WAS STARTED PARTLY IN RESPONSE TO THE
18	PIECES THAT WERE PUBLISHED LAST JANUARY IN BOTH
19	SCIENCE AND NATURE. THE NATURE PIECE, WHICH HAD A
20	NUMBER OF INDUSTRY SPONSORS THAT WERE AUTHORING IT,
21	TALKED ABOUT THE IMPORTANCE OF MAKING SURE THAT THIS
22	NEW TECHNOLOGY OF CRISPR-CAS9 AND ITS VARIATIONS NOT
23	BE DISCUSSED WITH REGARD TO GERMLINE EDITING, WHICH
24	GETS EVERYBODY VERY NERVOUS, WHEN YOU'RE ACTUALLY
25	TRYING TO FOCUS MORE ON SOMATIC CELL EDITING WHERE

1	THEY THOUGHT THERE WERE FAR MORE APPLICATIONS.
2	THE SCIENCE PIECE, WHICH WAS LED BY DAVID
3	BALTIMORE AND JENNIFER DABNA, AND REFLECTED A
4	CONVERSATION THAT TOOK PLACE IN NAPA A COUPLE OF
5	MONTHS EARLIER WITH A NUMBER OF PEOPLE FROM THE
6	SCIENTIFIC COMMUNITY AND WITH HANK GREELY FROM
7	STANFORD AND MYSELF THERE AS THE KIND OF LAW ETHICS
8	PEOPLE, WAS A PIECE THAT CALLED FOR A MORATORIUM ON
9	ANY GERMLINE ATTEMPTS UNTIL THERE HAD BEEN A CHANCE
10	TO HAVE A MORE THOROUGH DISCUSSION ABOUT BOTH THE
11	SAFETY AND THE ETHICS OF IT.
12	THOSE TWO PIECES REALLY STARTED WHAT
13	TURNED OUT TO BE A VERY SUBSTANTIAL AMOUNT OF PRESS
14	COVERAGE CONCERNING THE POTENTIAL APPLICATION OF
15	CRISPR-CAS9, WHICH, AS YOU KNOW, IS A GENE EDITING
16	TECHNIQUE THAT IS SIMPLY MORE EFFICIENT AND EASIER
17	AND MORE WIDELY UNDERSTOOD AND USABLE THAN THE
18	PREVIOUS GENE EDITING TECHNIQUES OF ZINC-FINGER
19	NUCLEASES AND TALENS. AND SO THIS EXPANDED RANGE OF
20	APPLICATIONS AND EXPANDED RANGE OF POTENTIAL USERS
21	REALLY CHANGED THE COMPLEXION OF THIS FIELD
22	QUALITATIVELY AS WELL AS QUANTITATIVELY.
23	SO THE ACADEMIES, AT THE URGING OF KEITH
24	YAMAMATO AND OTHERS, DECIDED THAT IT WOULD HAVE
25	SEVERAL DIFFERENT KINDS OF ACTIVITIES. THE FIRST

1	WAS AN INTERNATIONAL SUMMIT. THIS SUMMIT WAS
2	COSPONSORED BY THE U.S. ACADEMIES AND BY THE UK AND
3	CHINESE ACADEMIES OF MEDICINE RESPECTIVELY. AND IT
4	WAS VERY IMPORTANT TO INCLUDE THE CHINESE BECAUSE
5	THERE'S A LOT WORK GOING ON IN THEIR LABORATORIES,
6	AND THEY HAD REALLY SET OFF ANOTHER KIND OF
7	FIRESTORM OF PRESS COVERAGE WITH THE ANNOUNCEMENT
8	THAT AT LEAST ONE OF THEIR LABS HAD BEGUN WORKING
9	WITH HUMAN EMBRYOS. THESE WERE NONVIABLE HUMAN
10	EMBRYOS, BUT NONETHELESS, ESPECIALLY IN THE UNITED
11	STATES, IT SET OFF ALARM BELLS.
12	THE RESULT WAS A COLLECTION OF ACTIVITIES
13	THAT INCLUDED AN INTERNATIONAL SUMMIT IN DECEMBER, A
14	STUDY THAT BERNIE HAS ALREADY REFERENCED, AND IN THE
15	FUTURE SOME KIND OF ONGOING FORUM THAT WILL BE
16	COHOSTED AT LEAST BY THOSE THREE ACADEMIES, CHINESE,
17	UK, U.S., AND POTENTIALLY OTHER INTERNATIONAL
18	PLAYERS AS WELL. THE INTERNATIONAL SUMMIT WAS A
19	THREE-DAY MEETING. IT WAS HEAVY ON SCIENCE. IT HAD
20	A FAIR AMOUNT OF COVERAGE OF REGULATORY AND POLICY
21	ISSUES AS WELL AS SOME DISCUSSION OF ETHICAL ISSUES.
22	AND YOU CAN FIND IT ONLINE WITH THE PRESENTATIONS AS
23	WELL AS A NUMBER OF PHOTOGRAPHS.
24	GEOFF, IF YOU GO TO THE NEXT SLIDE, THE
25	ONE THAT SAYS INTERNATIONAL SUMMIT ON HUMAN GENE

1	EDITING, YOU WILL SEE THAT YOU CAN GET THE BIOS OF
2	EVERYBODY AND ALSO YOU CAN GET RECORDED VIDEO
3	WEBCASTS. GEOFF, BY THE WAY, THERE'S A FABULOUS
4	PICTURE OF YOU IN THERE, BUT I COULDN'T MANAGE TO
5	GRAB IT UNDER THE SUMMIT PHOTOS, THAT SHOWS YOU
6	STANDING AT A MICROPHONE ASKING A QUESTION.
7	AND NEXT SLIDE, THE NEWS ON THE
8	INTERNATIONAL SUMMIT ON HUMAN GENE EDITING. SO THIS
9	WAS A THREE-DAY MEETING THAT WAS ORGANIZED BY A
10	GROUP OF ACADEMICS, AND THOSE PEOPLE WHO ORGANIZED
11	IT CAME OUT WITH A STATEMENT AT THE END OF THE
12	SUMMIT. THIS IS A STATEMENT THAT REPRESENTS THE
13	VIEWS OF THOSE INDIVIDUALS WHO WERE ON THE
14	ORGANIZING COMMITTEE. IT DOES NOT NECESSARILY
15	REPRESENT THE VIEWS OF ANY OF THE SPONSORING
16	ACADEMIES OF MEDICINE IN CHINA, UK, U.S., BUT IT WAS
17	A SUMMIT STATEMENT.
18	AND IF ONE GOES TO THE NEXT SLIDE, YOU CAN
19	SEE THAT THE CRUCIAL PART OF THE STATEMENT WITH
20	REGARD TO GERMLINE EDITING, WHICH WAS WHAT HAD
21	REALLY SPARKED A LOT OF THE CONTROVERSY, READS AS
22	FOLLOWS: IT'D BE IRRESPONSIBLE TO PROCEED WITH ANY
23	CLINICAL USE OF GERMLINE EDITING NOTICE CLINICAL
24	USE, NOT RESEARCH USE AND IRRESPONSIBLE, NOT
25	ILLEGAL, BUT UNLESS AND UNTIL, AND THEN THERE ARE

1	SOME CONDITIONS. THE FIRST FOCUSES ON RELEVANT
2	SAFETY AND EFFICACY ISSUES, AND WE HEARD A LOT AT
3	THIS SUMMIT ABOUT SOME OF THE CHALLENGES THAT STILL
4	LIE AHEAD FOR BOTH THE ACCURACY AND PRECISION OF
5	GENE EDITING TECHNIQUES, A LOT OF CONCERN ABOUT
6	OFF-TARGET EFFECTS AND UNANTICIPATED ADVERSE EVENTS.
7	SO RELEVANT SAFETY AND EFFICACY WITH
8	BALANCING OF RISKS AND BENEFITS AND ALTERNATIVES,
9	FOCUSING THERE ON THE FACT THAT FOR GERMLINE IN
10	PARTICULAR THERE ARE A NUMBER OF EXISTING MECHANISMS
11	FOR PEOPLE TO AVOID THE BIRTH OF CHILDREN WHO HAVE
12	PARTICULAR PROBLEMS, MOST PROMINENTLY THROUGH THE
13	USE OF PREIMPLANTATION GENETIC DIAGNOSIS OR THE USE
14	OF DONOR GAMETES. SO THAT GERMLINE EDITING DOES
15	HAVE A NUMBER OF ALTERNATIVES THAT THIS GROUP OF
16	ORGANIZERS FELT SHOULD BE FACTORED INTO THE NET
17	BENEFIT THAT GERMLINE EDITING WOULD OFFER WHEN
18	YOU'RE BALANCING THAT AGAINST THE RISKS TO THE
19	IMMEDIATE OFFSPRING AND TO ANY OFFSPRING IN THE
20	FUTURE SINCE THIS WOULD BE A HERITABLE,
21	MULTIGENERATIONAL CHANGE.
22	THE SECOND IS A CONDITION THAT THERE BE
23	BROAD SOCIETAL CONSENSUS ABOUT THE APPROPRIATENESS
24	OF THE APPLICATION AND REGULATORY OVERSIGHT. NOW,
25	BROAD SOCIETAL CONSENSUS IS NOT DEFINED. WE ALREADY
	FO

1	KNOW THAT THERE IS LIKELY TO BE SOME DEGREE OF
2	DIFFERENCE OF OPINION, NOT ONLY AMONG INDIVIDUALS,
3	BUT AMONG COUNTRIES. THERE ARE A NUMBER OF
4	COUNTRIES IN EUROPE THAT ARE PARTY TO AN AGREEMENT
5	TO NOT APPROVE ANY TECHNOLOGIES THAT WOULD ALTER THE
6	HUMAN GENOME. THE U.S. IS NOT A PARTY TO THAT
7	PARTICULAR AGREEMENT. SOME COUNTRIES THAT ARE PARTY
8	TO IT HAVE NEVER ACTUALLY ENFORCED IT, I GUESS WOULD
9	BE THE RIGHT WORD, IN THE SENSE THAT THEY'VE NEVER
10	ADOPTED DOMESTIC LEGISLATION THAT WOULD ACTUALLY
11	TAKE THAT LANGUAGE AND PUT IT INTO ENFORCEABLE LAW.
12	BUT THERE ARE MANY OTHER COUNTRIES THAT
13	HAVE NOT TAKEN A POSITION AT ALL ON THIS. AND SO
14	THERE IS AN OPEN QUESTION REALLY ABOUT WHAT WE MEAN
15	BY BROAD SOCIETAL CONSENSUS AND HOW BROAD THAT MUST
16	BE AND HOW PERFECT THE CONSENSUS MUST BE.
17	THE ORGANIZERS, OF COURSE, CONCLUDED THAT
18	THE CRITERIA HAVE NOT YET BEEN MET FOR ANY PROPOSED
19	CLINICAL USE IN THE CONTEXT OF GERMLINE. THE SAFETY
20	ISSUES ARE ONLY AT THEIR VERY EARLIEST STAGES OF
21	BEING EXPLORED. BECAUSE OF THE MANY ALTERNATIVES,
22	THE COMPELLING BENEFITS ARE LIMITED IN NUMBER. AND
23	AS I WAS MENTIONING, WE'VE GOT A VERY DIVERSE SET OF
24	REGULATORY POSITIONS.
25	I'LL NOTE FOR THOSE OF YOU THAT ACTUALLY
	F.O.

1	WANT MORE DETAIL ON THIS, YOU'LL FIND IT IN THOSE
2	PRESENTATIONS. FOR EXAMPLE, ON THE LEGISLATIVE AND
3	REGULATORY, I DID A PRESENTATION AT THE VERY
4	BEGINNING OF THE FIRST DAY OF THE CONFERENCE, AND
5	THE SLIDES ARE ALL UP ON THAT. BUT NOTABLY, THE
6	ORGANIZERS DID NOT CONCLUDE THAT WE SHOULD NEVER
7	REVISIT THE QUESTION OF GERMLINE EDITING. SO THEY
8	TOO IN A SENSE HAVE CALLED FOR WHAT IS EFFECTIVELY A
9	MORATORIUM UNTIL THESE QUESTIONS HAVE BEEN ANSWERED
10	AND SOME UNDERSTANDING OF A CONSENSUS HAS BEEN
11	FORMED.
12	THIS IS NOTABLE BECAUSE THE ASILOMAR
13	CONFERENCE, AS YOU KNOW, HAD COME OUT WITH A
14	STATEMENT ABOUT HOW THE GERMLINE SHOULD NEVER BE
15	CROSSED, AND THAT PARTICULAR STATEMENT HAS REALLY
16	BEEN A KIND OF LINE IN THE SAND UP UNTIL NOW, BUT
17	PEOPLE DIDN'T HAVE TO INVESTIGATE VERY MUCH BECAUSE
18	THERE REALLY WERE NO TECHNIQUES BY WHICH YOU MIGHT
19	ACTUALLY BE ABLE TO CROSS THAT GERMLINE. SO IT'S
20	ONLY NOW THAT WE'RE REALLY BEING FORCED TO EVALUATE
21	THE ASILOMAR STATEMENT AND ASK WHETHER OR NOT THAT
22	IS STILL A POSITION WE WANT TO TAKE.
23	THE NEXT SLIDE, GEOFF, IS THE ONE THAT
24	SAYS CONSENSUS STUDY. SO THE CONSENSUS STUDY
25	FOLLOWS ON THE INTERNATIONAL SUMMIT. SOME PEOPLE

1	WERE CONFUSED AND THOUGHT THAT THE SUMMIT STATEMENT
2	ABOUT THE GERMLINE EDITING WAS THE END OF
3	EVERYTHING, BUT IT IS NOT. IT WAS SIMPLY A
4	BEGINNING. THE CONSENSUS STUDY IS NOW GOING TO BE
5	LOOKING AT A BROADER SET OF QUESTIONS AND LOOKING AT
6	THEM IN SOME DEPTH.
7	SO THIS IS A STUDY I'M CO-CHAIRING WITH
8	RICHARD HYNES FROM MIT. AND IF YOU GO TO THE NEXT
9	SLIDE, STATEMENT OF TASK, YOU WILL SEE THE RANGE OF
10	THINGS THAT WE'VE BEEN ASKED TO DO BY OUR SPONSORS.
11	THERE ARE A NUMBER OF SPONSORS BOTH U.S. AND UK
12	BASED FOR THIS, INCLUDING THE FDA AND THE WELLCOME
13	TRUST.
14	SO, FIRST, WE'RE GOING TO BE LOOKING AT
15	SCIENTIFIC UNDERPINNINGS OF THE FULL RANGE OF
16	APPLICATIONS, SOMATIC AND GERMLINE, AND ASKING WHAT
17	THE CURRENT STATE OF THE SCIENCE IS AND WHERE IT
18	MIGHT BE GOING. THAT'S A VERY DIFFICULT THING TO DO
19	BECAUSE, AS YOU KNOW, THE SCIENCE HAS BEEN MOVING
20	VERY FAST. IT SEEMS LIKE THERE'S AN ARTICLE ALMOST
21	EVERY SINGLE DAY ABOUT SOME NEW DEVELOPMENT EITHER
22	IN A VARIATION ON CRISPR-CAS9 THAT MIGHT BE MORE
23	EFFICIENT, THAT MIGHT BE MORE ACCURATE, THAT MIGHT
24	BE MORE PRECISE, AS WELL AS NEWS ABOUT THE POTENTIAL
25	AREAS OF APPLICATION. WE'RE SEEING ALSO ADDITIONAL

1	NEWS ABOUT THE OLDER FORMS OF GENE EDITING LIKE THE
2	ZINC-FINGER NUCLEASES. NONETHELESS, AN EFFORT TO
3	KIND OF CAPTURE, AT LEAST IN A SNAPSHOT, CURRENT
4	STATE OF THE SCIENCE AND POTENTIAL CLINICAL
5	APPLICATIONS AND WHAT WE KNOW ABOUT THE EFFICACY AND
6	THE RISKS.
7	THEN LOOKING SPECIFICALLY AT WHAT AREAS OF
8	RESEARCH NEED TO BE FUNDED OR PROMOTED IN ORDER TO
9	BASICALLY IMPROVE THE QUALITY OF THIS TECHNIQUE SO
10	THAT WE CAN MAKE IT MORE EFFICACIOUS AND WE CAN ALSO
11	REDUCE ITS RISKS, AND A SPECIFIC LOOK AT WHETHER OR
12	NOT THERE OUGHT TO BE SOME STANDARDS FOR QUANTIFYING
13	THE OFF-TARGET EFFECTS.
14	I WANT TO SAY TWO THINGS AS AN ASIDE ON
15	THIS. ONE IS THAT IN OUR NEXT UPCOMING MEETING NEXT
16	WEEK, AND I'LL SAY A FEW WORDS ABOUT THAT IN A
17	MOMENT, WE ARE HAVING AN ENTIRE PANEL MADE UP OF
18	PEOPLE WHO REPRESENT VARIOUS COMPANIES THAT ARE IN
19	THIS SPHERE NOW LOOKING TO USE CRISPR FOR
20	THERAPEUTIC PRODUCTS. THEY'RE ALL WORKING ON
21	SOMATIC CELL PRODUCTS, BUT WE WANTED TO REALLY HEAR
22	FROM THEM ABOUT WHAT THEY THINK THE MOST LIKELY
23	APPLICATION AREAS MIGHT BE AND ALSO HEAR FROM THEM
24	WHAT THEY THINK IN TERMS OF THE LIKELY MARKETS, THE
25	NUMBER OF PEOPLE, THE KINDS OF PEOPLE WHO MIGHT BE

1	INTERESTED OR IN NEED OF THESE THERAPIES, AND TO
2	TALK WITH THEM ABOUT WHAT THEY SEE AS THE REGULATORY
3	PATHWAY AND ANY OBSTACLES TO IT.
4	IN ADDITION, ON THE STANDARDS, ONE OF
5	THINGS THAT THEY'LL BE TALKING ABOUT, WE HOPE, IS
6	THE KIND OF STANDARD SETTING THAT MIGHT BE HELPFUL
7	IN FACILITATING A COLLABORATION BETWEEN INDUSTRY AND
8	THE REGULATORS SO THAT ONE CAN MOVE THROUGH THIS
9	FIELD WITH SOME DEGREE OF CONFIDENCE AND EFFICIENCY.
10	I DON'T KNOW THAT ANYTHING WILL COME OF THIS, BUT
11	THERE WAS A BILL THAT WAS INTRODUCED, IN FACT, BY MY
12	OWN SENATOR HERE, TAMMY BALDWIN FROM WISCONSIN,
13	INTRODUCED IN CONGRESS THAT WOULD ACTUALLY CREATE A
14	SPECIAL BODY FOR STANDARD SETTING IN THE AREA OF
15	STEM CELL RESEARCH. BECAUSE, AGAIN, THERE'S BEEN
16	SOME INTEREST IN TRYING TO MOVE SOME OF THE
17	REGENERATIVE MEDICINE THERAPIES THROUGH THE FDA MORE
18	EFFICIENTLY, AND FOR THAT WE NEED WHAT WE WOULD CALL
19	REGULATORY SCIENCE, RESEARCH THAT HELPS THE FDA
20	FIGURE OUT HOW TO MEASURE WHATEVER IT IS THAT THEY
21	NEED TO MEASURE TO DETERMINE SAFETY AND EFFICACY.
22	NEXT, FOR OUR STATEMENT OF TASK, THERE WAS
23	A SPECIFIC QUESTION ASKED ABOUT WHETHER THE CURRENT
24	ETHICAL AND LEGAL STANDARDS FOR HUMAN SUBJECTS
25	RESEARCH ARE ADEQUATE FOR HUMAN GENE EDITING. AND
	62

1	THAT WOULD APPLY TO BOTH SOMATIC AND GERMLINE
2	EDITING TECHNOLOGIES. GERMLINE EDITING TECHNOLOGIES
3	OBVIOUSLY HAVE SOME UNIQUE ISSUES. FOR EXAMPLE,
4	BECAUSE YOU MAKE CHANGES THAT MIGHT REVERBERATE DOWN
5	THE GENERATIONS, THE NORMAL NOTIONS ABOUT CONSENT TO
6	RESEARCH SIMPLY DON'T APPLY. YOU ARE GOING TO BE
7	ESSENTIALLY MAKING CHANGES IN FUTURE PEOPLE WHO ARE
8	IN SOME RESPECTS NOW THE SUBJECT OF AN EXPERIMENT,
9	BUT WHO OBVIOUSLY HAD NO SAY IN WHETHER OR NOT THEY
10	WOULD BE SUCH SUBJECTS AND EXPERIMENT, NOR IF THEY
11	WOULD EVER HAVE SUCH CHANGES MADE IN THEM. SO THIS
12	IS A PROBLEM, AND IT IS A PROBLEM NOT JUST HERE, BUT
13	FOR OTHER THINGS THAT AFFECT CHILDREN.
14	SO WE'VE SEEN A LITTLE BIT OF THIS IN
15	OTHER REPRODUCTIVE TECHNOLOGIES THAT ARE USED TO
16	HELP CONCEIVE CHILDREN, SUCH AS IVF; BUT IN THOSE
17	AREAS THE TECHNOLOGIES WERE BEING DEVELOPED BEFORE
18	THE FDA'S CURRENT TISSUE ACTION PLAN HAD BEEN
19	ADOPTED AND ITS CURRENT JURISDICTION OVER THESE
20	SELF-BASED THERAPIES HAD BEEN FINALIZED. SO THEY
21	WERE NOT DEVELOPED WITH SOME OF THE SAME REGULATORY
22	ATTENTION AS THIS MIGHT.
23	YESTERDAY, AS I THINK YOU MAY KNOW
24	ALREADY, A DIFFERENT COMMITTEE FROM THE NATIONAL
25	ACADEMY OF MEDICINE, ON WHICH I SERVE AS A MEMBER,

1	NOT AS CHAIR, CHAIRED BY JEFF KAHN FROM HOPKINS,
2	CAME OUT WITH A REPORT CONCERNING MITOCHONDRIAL
3	REPLACEMENT TECHNIQUES WHICH HAVE THE POTENTIAL TO
4	HAVE THIS MULTIGENERATIONAL EFFECT AS WELL BY
5	TRANSPLANTING THE NUCLEUS FROM AN EGG THAT HAS
6	MUTATED MITOCHONDRIA INTO AN ENUCLEATED EGG WITH
7	HEALTHY MITOCHONDRIA AND ALLOWING WOMEN TO HAVE
8	OFFSPRING THAT THEY ARE NUCLEAR GENETICALLY RELATED
9	TO, BUT WITHOUT THE RISK OF THE SERIOUS
10	MITOCHONDRIAL DNA DISEASES THEY SUFFER FROM.
11	NOW, OUR COMMITTEE RECOMMENDED THAT FOR
12	THE MOMENT, IF THE FDA GOES FORWARD, AMONG OTHER
13	CONDITIONS, THAT THEY ONLY USE MALE EMBRYOS SO THAT
14	THE ONLY AFFECTED CHILDREN WOULD BE THOSE IN THIS
15	FIRST GENERATION. SINCE THE MITOCHONDRIA PASS DOWN
16	THROUGH EGG AND NOT THROUGH SPERM, YOU WOULD NOT
17	HAVE THIS MULTIGENERATIONAL HERITABLE EFFECT. BUT
18	IN THEORY THIS MITOCHONDRIAL REPLACEMENT TECHNIQUE
19	COULD BE USED IN A WAY WITH FEMALE EMBRYOS THAT
20	WOULD RESULT IN THIS MODIFIED MITOCHONDRIAL
21	ENVIRONMENT FOR MULTIPLE GENERATIONS.
22	AND, INDEED, THE UNITED KINGDOM HAS
23	APPROVED THIS TECHNIQUE FOR LICENSING, ALTHOUGH IT
24	HAS YET TO ACTUALLY LICENSE SOMEBODY, AND THEY HAVE
25	APPROVED IT FOR BOTH MALE AND FEMALE EMBRYOS. SO WE

1	HAVE THERE THE FIRST EXAMPLE OF WHAT WOULD BE
2	MULTIGENERATIONAL CHANGE. THEY DO NOT VIEW THE
3	CHANGE OF MITOCHONDRIA AS GERMLINE EDITING. OUR
4	COMMITTEE DID. SO THERE'S A NOMENCLATURE DIFFERENCE
5	THAT REFLECTS A DIFFERENT EVALUATION OF WHAT KIND OF
6	COUNTS AS ENOUGH GENETIC INFORMATION TO BE
7	ENCOMPASSED IN THE NOTION OF GERMLINE.
8	I'M EMPHASIZING THIS ONLY BECAUSE THIS
9	QUESTION ABOUT HOW WE DEVELOP AN INTERNATIONAL
10	FRAMEWORK FOR RESEARCH THAT INCORPORATES THE
11	POSSIBILITY OF HUMAN GENE EDITING REQUIRES THAT WE
12	AGREE ON WHAT GERMLINE EDITING IS BEFORE WE EVEN
13	DECIDE ON WHAT THE FRAMEWORK MIGHT BE. AND THEN WE
14	CAN ASK WHETHER OR NOT THE EXPERIENCE WITH
15	MITOCHONDRIAL REPLACEMENT TECHNIQUE OFFERS ANY
16	INSIGHTS INTO WHETHER AND HOW WE SHOULD ALSO LOOK AT
17	THIS IN THE CONTEXT OF GENE EDITING WHICH CAN AFFECT
18	A FAR WIDER RANGE OF TRAITS BECAUSE IT CAN BE USED
19	ON NOT ONLY MITOCHONDRIAL DNA, BUT ON NUCLEAR DNA.
20	IT'S ALSO WORTH NOTING THAT, IN ADDITION
21	TO EDITING THE SEQUENCE, THERE'S ALSO THE POTENTIAL
22	FOR SIMPLY EDITING THE EPIGENOME. THAT'S PROBABLY A
23	SOMEWHAT LESS DEVELOPED AREA ALTHOUGH ALL OF THEM
24	ARE MOVING AT HYPER SPEED. SO THAT ALSO IS GOING TO
25	BE SOMETHING THAT WE'LL LOOK AT, AND THERE THERE ARE

1	ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS ABOUT THE HERITABILITY OF
2	EPIGENOMIC CHANGES WHICH IS DIFFERENT FROM THE
3	HERITABILITY OF CHANGES IN SEQUENCE.
4	OUR COMMITTEE IS ALSO GOING TO BE LOOKING
5	AT THE PROSPECTS FOR HARMONIZING POLICIES OVER THE
6	COURSE OF MANY COUNTRIES AND MANY YEARS. WE KNOW
7	THAT THERE ARE DIFFERENT SYSTEMS FOR EVALUATING GENE
8	THERAPIES GENERALLY, AND SO WE WANT TO LOOK AND SEE
9	IF THERE ARE LESSONS FROM THEM, WHETHER OR NOT
10	THERE'S AN OPPORTUNITY TO HARMONIZE EITHER THE
11	PROCEDURES OR AT LEAST THE KIND OF UNDERLYING
12	POLICIES AND GOALS OF THESE BECAUSE WE UNDERSTAND
13	THAT RESEARCH IS TRANSNATIONAL AND THAT
14	COLLABORATIONS ARE TRANSNATIONAL.
15	INDEED, THE LAST THING THAT WE'VE BEEN
16	ASKED TO DO, AS IF WE DIDN'T HAVE ENOUGH TO DO, TO
17	DEVELOP SOME KIND OF LIST OF FUNDAMENTAL UNDERLYING
18	PRINCIPLES THAT COULD BE ADAPTED OR ADOPTED BY ANY
19	NATION TOWARD THE GOAL OF SOME DEGREE OF
20	HARMONIZATION. SO THOSE COULD RANGE FROM ANYTHING
21	LIKE TYPICAL HUMAN SUBJECTS CONCERNS OVER
22	MINIMIZATION OF RISK OR WHETHER RISK SHOULD BE
23	PARTICULARLY MINIMIZED FOR THOSE PEOPLE WHO HAVE THE
24	LEAST CAPACITY TO VOLUNTEER TO BE PART OF THIS WHOLE
25	ENDEAVOR. THAT WAS ONE OF THE THINGS THAT, FOR
	a=

1	EXAMPLE, OUR MITOCHONDRIAL REPLACEMENT COMMITTEE HAD
2	SAID, BUT IT COULD ALSO ENCOMPASS THINGS HAVING TO
3	DO WITH THE PRACTICE OF SCIENCE.
4	WE SAW IN THE AREA OF STEM CELL RESEARCH
5	THAT THE VARYING DIFFERENT RULES WERE AT TIMES
6	PROBLEMATIC FOR COLLABORATION. IT EVEN MEANT IN
7	SOME CASES, SUCH AS GERMANY, THAT GERMAN NATIONALS
8	WERE NOT ONLY PROHIBITED FROM PERFORMING CERTAIN
9	EXPERIMENTS IN THEIR OWN COUNTRY, BUT THEY WERE
10	PROHIBITED FROM GOING TO OTHER COUNTRIES AND DOING
11	THE EXPERIMENTS THERE EVEN IF THOSE EXPERIMENTS
12	WOULD HAVE BEEN LEGAL IN THE SECOND COUNTRY. SO
13	THERE ARE QUESTIONS THAT WE COULD CHOOSE TO ADDRESS
14	HAVING TO DO WITH PRINCIPLES OF SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH
15	IN THE LABORATORY AS WELL AS IN HUMAN SUBJECT
16	PROTECTION OR ON HOW ONE EVALUATES THE KIND OF
17	SOCIAL IMPLICATIONS OR THE EFFECT ON THE SO-CALLED
18	MORAL FABRIC OF SOCIETY OF ADOPTING ANY OR ALL OF
19	THESE TECHNIQUES.
20	GEOFF, IF YOU'LL GO TO THE NEXT SLIDE,
21	WHICH IS LABELED PUBLIC MEETINGS. SO WE HAD OUR
22	FIRST PUBLIC MEETING RIGHT AFTER THE INTERNATIONAL
23	SUMMIT. WE STARTED RIGHT ON THE HEART AND HEELS OF
24	THE SUMMIT, AND WE SPENT MOST OF OUR TIME DISCUSSING
25	THE CHARGE, WHICH WAS, AS YOU JUST SAW, FAIRLY LONG
	68

1	AND COMPLEX, AND ALSO BEGAN WORKING ON DIVIDING
2	OURSELVES UP INTO LITTLE WORKING GROUPS TO TRY TO
3	GET A HANDLE ON ALL OF THIS WORK.
4	NOW, OUR NEXT MEETING IS NEXT WEEK. AND
5	ON FEBRUARY 11TH, STARTING 8 A.M. EASTERN TIME,
6	WE'LL BE HAVING A DAY THAT IS OPEN TO THE PUBLIC.
7	AND SO PEOPLE WHO WANT TO CALL IN, I THINK THERE'S
8	GOING TO BE A CALL-IN LINE. I'LL DOUBLE-CHECK FOR
9	YOU, GEOFF, IF YOU LIKE. IT'S GOING TO BE AT THE
10	KECK CENTER IN WASHINGTON, D.C. AND I HAD THE
11	AGENDA UP JUST A SECOND AGO. I HOPE I STILL HAVE IT
12	UP HERE ON MY COMPUTER.
13	SO HERE'S SOMETHING I ONLY GOT YESTERDAY,
14	SO I COULDN'T GET IT IN TIME FOR YOU ALL FOR THESE
15	SLIDES. LET ME TELL YOU THAT THERE'S GOING TO BE A
16	PANEL ON MODELS FOR PUBLIC ENGAGEMENT IN SCIENCE
17	POLICY THAT WILL BEGIN AT 8:15 A.M. EASTERN TIME.
18	IT WILL BE MODERATED BY TWO OF OUR COMMITTEE
19	MEMBERS, JOHN EVANS, WHO IS AT UC SAN DIEGO AND IS A
20	SOCIOLOGIST WHO HAS SPECIALIZED IN LOOKING AT THE
21	EFFECT OF RELIGIOUS VIEWS ON ATTITUDES ABOUT GENETIC
22	TECHNOLOGIES IN AMERICA, AND DIETRAM SCHEUFELE, WHO
23	IS HERE AT THE UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN AND
24	SPECIALIZES IN SCIENCE COMMUNICATION. PANELISTS
25	WILL INCLUDE DOMINIQUE BRESSARD, WHO CHAIRS THE

1	COMMUNICATIONS DEPARTMENT HERE AT UW. SORRY. IT'S
2	NOT INTENDED TO BE AN INSIDE GAME. AND WE'VE
3	INVITED BRUCE LEWENSTEIN FROM CORNELL UNIVERSITY AS
4	WELL.
5	WE WANTED TO MAKE SURE WE GAVE A LOT OF
6	ATTENTION TO THE QUESTION OF PUBLIC ENGAGEMENT. HOW
7	CAN IT BE ACHIEVED? AND IN THE U.S. CONTEXT, TO
8	WHAT EXTENT IS IT POSSIBLE TO INCORPORATE THAT INTO
9	A REGULATORY SYSTEM THAT BY AND LARGE LEAVES
10	POLITICAL QUESTIONS TO THE CONGRESS, BUT TECHNICAL
11	QUESTIONS TO THE AGENCIES? THAT IS, IF FDA IS ASKED
12	TO APPROVE SOMETHING, IT'S REALLY NOT UP TO FDA TO
13	DECIDE IF IT AFFECTS THE MORAL FABRIC OF SOCIETY
14	WHEN IT DECIDES WHETHER OR NOT TO APPROVE A
15	TECHNIQUE. SO WHAT IS THE MODE FOR PUBLIC
16	ENGAGEMENT AND WHAT ROLE SHOULD IT HAVE IN
17	POLICYMAKING ARE ALL UP FOR GRABS.
18	THERE'S ALSO A PUBLIC COMMENT PERIOD FROM
19	9:15 TO 9:30 THAT DAY. THEN AT 9:45 WE HAVE
20	PERSPECTIVES FROM THE AFFECTED COMMUNITIES. IT WILL
21	BE MODERATED BY OUR COMMITTEE MEMBER SHARON TERRY AS
22	WELL AS BY NANCY WECHSLER FROM THE HEREDITARY
23	DISEASE FOUNDATION. WE HAVE PANELISTS REPRESENTING
24	THE SICKLE CELL FOUNDATION, UNITED MITOCHONDRIAL
25	DISEASE FOUNDATION, THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA
	70

1	ASSOCIATION OF THE DEAF, AND THE PARENT PROJECT
2	MUSCULAR DYSTROPHY. THESE ARE ALL REPRESENTATIVES
3	OF DISEASE AREAS THAT HAVE SOME POTENTIAL
4	APPLICATION FOR GENE EDITING.
5	ANOTHER PUBLIC COMMENT PERIOD FOLLOWING
6	THAT BEGINNING AT 11:45 EASTERN, AND THEN AT 1 P.M.
7	WE HAVE A PUBLIC SESSION ON THE PROCESS OF GETTING
8	TO A THERAPEUTIC. THIS IS THE ONE I MENTIONED
9	EARLIER ABOUT INDUSTRY. IT'S GOING TO BE MODERATED
10	BY MICHAEL WERNER, THE ALLIANCE FOR REGENERATIVE
11	MEDICINE. THE PANELISTS WILL INCLUDE
12	REPRESENTATIVES FROM INTELLIA THERAPEUTICS, EDITAS
13	MEDICINE, CARIBOU BIOSCIENCES, AS WELL AS THE
14	NATIONAL INSTITUTES OF HEALTH, AND PARTNERS
15	HEALTHCARE TALKING ABOUT HUMAN SUBJECTS PROTECTIONS.
16	AND YET ANOTHER PUBLIC COMMENT PERIOD AFTER THAT
17	BEFORE THE PUBLIC SESSION ADJOURNS AT 3:30.
18	AND I WILL, OF COURSE, SEND THIS AGENDA
19	OFF TO GEOFF IMMEDIATELY AFTER I GET OFF THE CALL SO
20	HE CAN DISTRIBUTE IT IF YOU ARE INTERESTED. YOU'LL
21	ALSO FIND IT ON OUR WEBSITE.
22	GOING BACK TO THE SLIDE ABOUT THE
23	MEETINGS, WE WILL ALSO, OF COURSE, BE MEETING THE
24	NEXT DAY AS A COMMITTEE AS WE CONTINUE TO KIND OF
25	WORK AWAY ON OUR TOPICS. AND THEN OUR THIRD MEETING
	71

1	HAS NOW BEEN SET FOR APRIL 29TH AND 30TH. WE WANTED
2	VERY MUCH TO GET MORE INPUT FROM THE INTERNATIONAL
3	COMMUNITY. AND TO MAKE THAT EASIER, THIS IS GOING
4	TO BE A PUBLIC MEETING THAT IS HELD IN EUROPE, AND
5	WE'VE NOW DETERMINED IT'S GOING TO BE HELD IN PARIS
6	ON APRIL 29 AND 30. FOR ANYBODY WHO'S INTERESTED IN
7	ATTENDING, YOU SHOULD KNOW ALSO THAT APRIL 28TH IS
8	GOING TO BE A MEETING OF THE EUROPEAN FEDERATION OF
9	ACADEMIES OF MEDICINE. SO IT WILL BE THREE DAYS ON
10	CRISPR AND GENE EDITING. THEY WILL ALL OR MOST OF
11	THEM BE TAKING PLACE AT THE FRENCH ACADEMY OF
12	MEDICINE'S BUILDING, WHICH IS ON THE LEFT BANK, NOT
13	FAR FROM SAINT GERMAIN DES PRES.
14	NEXT SLIDE, GEOFF. JUST SO THAT YOU HAVE
15	AN IDEA OF THE PEOPLE WHO ARE ON THIS COMMITTEE THAT
16	THE NAS HAS CREATED, THAT IS A SLIDE OF THE
17	COMMITTEE MEMBERS. YOU CAN SEE MYSELF AND RICHARD
18	HYNES LISTED AS CO-CHAIRS. DAVID BEIER IS FROM BAY
19	CITY CAPITAL OUT THERE IN CALIFORNIA IN THE BAY
20	AREA. AND WE'VE GOT A NUMBER OF PEOPLE WHO COME
21	FROM THE BASIC SCIENCES AND THE CLINICAL SCIENCE
22	AREAS, EPIGENETICS, AS WELL AS GENETICS. AND IN
23	ADDITION, WE HAVE PEOPLE FROM SOCIOLOGY LIKE JOHN
24	EVANS, FROM ETHICS LIKE JEFF KAHN, FROM REGULATION,
25	EPHRAT LEVY-LAHAD FROM HEBREW UNIVERSITY DOES

1	REGULATION AS WELL AS MEDICINE. AND WE HAVE DIETRAM
2	SCHEUFELE AS WELL AS INTERNATIONAL HEALTH POLICY
3	PEOPLE LIKE ISMAIL SERAGELDIN AND PATIENT ADVOCACY
4	PEOPLE LIKE SHARON TERRY. SO IT'S A NICE ARRAY OF
5	PEOPLE. IT'S A FAIRLY HUGE ARRAY OF PEOPLE. IT IS
6	A CHALLENGING COMMITTEE, BUT WE WANTED TO MAKE SURE
7	THAT WE COVERED OUR GROUND. WE'VE ALSO MADE SURE
8	THERE'S SOME INTERNATIONAL REPRESENTATION FROM
9	FRANCE, FROM ISRAEL, FROM ITALY, FROM CHINA. EVEN
10	SOME OF THE AMERICANS ACTUALLY HAVE STRONG
11	CONNECTIONS TO THEIR HOME COUNTRIES, SUCH AS RUDY
12	JAENISCH WITH CONNECTIONS INTO GERMANY AND SUCH, AND
13	ROBIN LOVELL-BADGE, OF COURSE, FROM THE FRANCIS
14	CRICK INSTITUTE.
15	NEXT SLIDE IS SIMPLY TO GIVE YOU THE
16	WEBSITE FOR OUR CONSENSUS STUDY COMMITTEE
17	INFORMATION WHERE YOU CAN FIND ALL OF THIS AS WELL
18	AS AGENDAS, BACKGROUND MATERIAL, SLIDES, ETC. AND
19	I'M HAPPY, IF THERE ARE QUESTIONS, TO ANSWER ANY OF
20	YOUR QUESTIONS. WE HOPE TO FINISH THIS PROJECT AND
21	COME OUT WITH A REPORT BY DECEMBER OF 2016. SO
22	WE'RE ON A 12-MONTH TRACK HERE TO DO SOMETHING AND
23	TO COME OUT WITH RECOMMENDATIONS THAT WILL ADDRESS
24	THAT ENTIRE SET OF QUESTIONS AND THE STATEMENT OF
25	TASK RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE DOMESTIC LEVEL HERE IN

1	THE U.S. ON SOME OF THE ETHICAL ISSUES FOR THE FDA
2	CONCERNING THE EFFICACY AND SAFETY ISSUES AS WELL AS
3	THE HUMAN SUBJECTS PROTECTION ISSUES, AND THEN,
4	INTERNATIONALLY SPEAKING, SUGGESTIONS FOR GRAND
5	PRINCIPLES THAT MIGHT POSSIBLY HARMONIZE.
6	WE WILL BE MAKING A VERY STRONG EFFORT TO
7	DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOMATIC CELL THERAPIES AND
8	GERMLINE THERAPIES BECAUSE OF THE GREATER RANGE OF
9	SOMATIC CELL APPLICATION AREAS, BUT AT THE SAME TIME
10	A HIGHER DEGREE OF CONTROVERSY AND NOVELTY
11	ASSOCIATED WITH THE GERMLINE APPLICATIONS.
12	WITH THAT, I'LL STOP AND TURN BACK OVER TO
13	BERNIE.
14	DR. LOMAX: THIS IS GEOFF LOMAX.
15	MS. CHARO: I CAN JUST BARELY HEAR, BUT
16	I'LL KEEP TRYING.
17	DR. LOMAX: WE'RE GOING TO SEE IF WE CAN
18	GET A QUESTION IN FROM JEFF BOTKIN HERE. NO. JOHN
19	WAGNER.
20	DR. WAGNER: ALTA, CAN YOU HEAR ME?
21	MS. CHARO: NO, JOHN, I CAN'T HEAR YOU AT
22	ALL. I'M SORRY. MAYBE SOMEBODY NEAR THE MICROPHONE
23	CAN REPEAT THE QUESTION.
24	DR. WAGNER: ALTA, I'M TRYING AGAIN. CAN
25	YOU HEAR ME NOW?

74

MS. CHARO: IT'S LIKE WE'RE IN A VERIZON
COMMERCIAL. BARELY, YES. KEEP SHOUTING.
DR. WAGNER: I ASKED THE SAME QUESTION TO
DAVID BALTIMORE A FEW MINUTES AGO. I JUST WANT TO
MAKE SURE WHETHER OR NOT YOU ARE ASKING THE QUESTION
AT THE NATIONAL ACADEMY WHICH IS REALLY FOCUSED ON
WHAT YOUR WORK SO FAR HAS BEEN FOCUSED ON IS
PURPOSEFUL GERMLINE EDITING. I UNDERSTAND THAT.
WHAT HAPPENS IF ONE OF THE OFF-TARGET EFFECTS OF IN
VIVO GENE EDITING IS A MODIFICATION OF THE GERMLINE?
MS. CHARO: INTERESTING QUESTION, JOHN. I
CAN'T SAY THAT WE HEARD MUCH DISCUSSION ABOUT THAT
YET. BUT IN THE CONVERSATIONS ABOUT SOMATIC CELL
WORK, WE ARE GOING TO BE DISCUSSING VERY
SPECIFICALLY THE RANGE OF POTENTIAL OFF-TARGET
EFFECTS. WITH THAT PROMPT, I WILL MAKE SURE THAT
THE PEOPLE WHO ARE PRESENTING ON THAT, WE'VE
ORGANIZED OURSELVES INTO LITTLE WORKING GROUPS, I'LL
MAKE SURE THAT THEY INCLUDE THAT IN THEIR
DESCRIPTION OF WHAT WE KNOW AND WHAT WE DON'T KNOW
AND HOW WOULD WE LEARN WHAT WE NEED TO KNOW ABOUT
WHAT WE DON'T KNOW.
DR. WAGNER: RIGHT. BECAUSE IN VIVO GENE
EDITING, I THINK, IS GOING TO BE MORE IMPORTANT IN
TERMS OF TREATMENT OF SYSTEMATIC DISEASES OR

1	SPECIFIC DISEASES FOR WHICH YOU CANNOT DO A SOMATIC
2	CELL THERAPY. SO, FOR EXAMPLE, EPIDERMOLYSIS
3	BULLOSA, WHICH YOU KNOW I WORK ON, THAT'S NOT GOING
4	TO BE INVOLVING JUST CORRECTING THE SKIN STEM CELL,
5	FOR EXAMPLE, AND YOU JUST CAN'T DO ADOPTIVE GENE
6	MODIFIED CELL TRANSFER. SO YOU ARE GOING TO HAVE TO
7	THINK ABOUT THIS BIGGER ISSUE. OR THE TREATMENT OF
8	LEUKODYSTROPHIES WHERE WE HAVE TO PERHAPS INSERT AAV
9	VECTOR INTO THE BRAINS OF THESE KIDS AND WITH A
10	POTENTIAL OFF-TARGET EFFECT OF SOMEHOW GENETICALLY
11	MODIFYING THE SPERM OR THE EGG.
12	MS. CHARO: IT'S A REALLY INTERESTING
13	POINT, JOHN. I HAVE TO CONFESS, SINCE I AM NOT THE
14	MEDICAL SCIENTIFIC EXPERT ON THESE COMMITTEES OR THE
15	SCIENTIFIC EXPERT, IT'S NOT ONE THAT I HAD
16	CONSIDERED BECAUSE I WASN'T THINKING IN TERMS OF THE
17	WAY THE IN VIVO THERAPIES OF SOMATIC CELLS MIGHT
18	AFFECT YOUR GERM CELLS AS WELL. LIKE I SAID, I WILL
19	MAKE SURE THAT WE TALK ABOUT THAT WITH THE PEOPLE ON
20	OUR COMMITTEE WHO ARE OUR TECHNICAL PEOPLE BECAUSE
21	IT'S AN INTERESTING OBSERVATION. WE WILL BE LOOKING
22	AT BOTH EX VIVO AND IN VIVO SOMATIC CELL THERAPIES
23	FOR BOTH GENETIC AND EPIGENETIC KINDS OF APPROACHES.
24	AND I WILL NOW MAKE SURE TO LAYER THIS ONTO THAT
25	CONVERSATION AS WELL.
	7.6

1	I SHOULD SAY ALSO WE'RE GOING TO BE
2	LOOKING AT THINGS THAT INCLUDE DELETIONS AS WELL AS
3	ADDITIONS TO SEQUENCES AND ALSO QUESTIONS ABOUT
4	ENHANCEMENT VERSUS THERAPY, QUESTIONS ABOUT THE
5	DIFFERENCE BETWEEN CREATING SEQUENCES THAT HAVE
6	NEVER BEFORE BEEN SEEN VERSUS THINGS THAT OCCUR IN
7	NATURE EVEN IF THEY MAY EXIST AT ONE END OF THE
8	SPECTRUM OR ANOTHER OF HUMAN CAPACITY.
9	DR. ROBERTS: ALTA, THIS IS DOROTHY
10	ROBERTS. CAN YOU HEAR ME? ALTA, HI. IT'S DOROTHY
11	ROBERTS. HOW ARE YOU?
12	MS. CHARO: I'M FINE. I'M GLAD MY HEARING
13	IS HOLDING UP.
14	DR. ROBERTS: AND OUR VOICES HAVE TO HOLD
15	UP.
16	I HAVE A COUPLE QUESTIONS. BOTH IN YOUR
17	TALK AND ALSO DR. BALTIMORE'S, THERE ARE QUESTIONS
18	OF WHERE IS THE DIVIDING LINE. YOU MENTIONED
19	BETWEEN SOMATIC CELL AND GERMLINE EDITING. ONE
20	OTHER ISSUE THAT CAME UP WAS THE DIVIDING LINE
21	BETWEEN RESEARCH ON GERMLINE EDITING AND ACTUAL
22	GERMLINE EDITING. SO WHERE IS THE DISTINCTION
23	BETWEEN WHEN IT BECOMES PART OF WHAT THE MORATORIUM
24	PREVENTS AND THE RESEARCH THAT IS STILL ALLOWED OR
25	ACCEPTABLE TO GO FORWARD? THAT'S ONE.
	<b></b>

1	AND THE OTHER QUESTION I HAD WAS AN ISSUE
2	ABOUT THE VARIOUS COMMUNITIES THAT SHOULD BE HEARD
3	IN THESE DISCUSSIONS. IN THE PRIOR SESSION WE HAD A
4	DISCUSSION ABOUT INCLUDING PATIENTS RIGHTS AND
5	DISEASE COMMUNITIES, AND YOU MENTIONED ON THE NAS
6	COMMITTEE THAT THERE WERE REPRESENTATIVES OF PATIENT
7	RIGHTS. AND I THINK THAT IN A WAY THERE'S BEEN THIS
8	DIVIDING LINE OR EVEN INCLUSIVE LINE BETWEEN PATIENT
9	RIGHTS AND SCIENTISTS. AND I WONDERED ABOUT OTHER
10	COMMUNITIES LIKE SOCIAL JUSTICE COMMUNITIES,
11	DISABILITY RIGHTS COMMUNITIES, HOW ARE THEY
12	REPRESENTED IN YOUR COMMITTEE OR JUST IN GENERAL IN
13	THESE DISCUSSIONS ABOUT WHAT'S ETHICAL AND
14	APPROPRIATE FOR CONTINUING DOWN THIS PATH?
15	MS. CHARO: BOTH FINE QUESTIONS FOR ME TO
16	TRY TO ANSWER, AND I'LL DO MY BEST, DOROTHY. LET ME
17	START WITH THE RESEARCH VERSUS ACTUAL GERMLINE.
18	AS I HAD ALLUDED TO, THERE ARE DIFFERENT
19	WAYS IN WHICH PEOPLE DEFINE GERMLINE, BUT THE ONE
20	THAT DOES SEEM TO BE IN COMMON IS THIS NOTION OF
21	HERITABILITY. SO THAT IF ONE WERE TO WORK OFF THE
22	DEFINITIONS THAT WERE ADOPTED BY OUR MITOCHONDRIAL
23	REPLACEMENT COMMITTEE OR THE ONES ADOPTED BY THE
24	HUMAN FERTILISATION EMBRYOLOGY AUTHORITY IN THE UK,
25	ONE WOULD COME TO THE CONCLUSION THAT RESEARCH ON AN
	70

1	EMBRYO OR A GAMETE IN A LABORATORY THAT IS NEVER
2	ACTUALLY TRANSFERRED FOR GESTATION WOULD NOT
3	CONSTITUTE GERMLINE EDITING. IT WOULD CONSTITUTE
4	RESEARCH ON GERMLINE EDITING. IN OTHER WORDS, IT
5	DOESN'T ALLOW FOR THE POSSIBILITY OF HERITABILITY
6	BECAUSE IT'S NEVER TRANSFERRED FOR GESTATION AT ALL.
7	SO THERE'S NEVER A GENERATION THAT CAN ACTUALLY FEEL
8	THE EFFECTS.
9	OBVIOUSLY FOR PEOPLE WHO VIEW THE EMBRYO
10	AS THE MORAL EQUIVALENT OF A LIVE-BORN CHILD, THIS
11	MAY NOT SATISFY, BUT IT IS CONSISTENT WITH BOTH OUR
12	MITO COMMITTEE AND THE UK AND IS CONSISTENT WITH HOW
13	HUMAN SUBJECTS ARE UNDERSTOOD, AT LEAST UNDER U.S.
14	LAW, WHERE A LIVING INDIVIDUAL AS A HUMAN SUBJECT
15	DOES NOT ENCOMPASS EMBRYOS THAT ARE EX VIVO.
16	THAT WOULD, IN A SENSE, THEN ANSWER YOUR
17	QUESTION ABOUT WHETHER RESEARCH AT A PURELY IN VITRO
18	LABORATORY LEVEL IS WITHIN THE MORATORIUM OR NOT
19	WOULD SUGGEST IT IS NOT. AND IF YOU HAVE BEEN
20	FOLLOWING THE NEWS, OF COURSE, YOU'VE SEEN THAT THE
21	UK HAS NOW ALREADY AGREED TO ONE EXPERIMENT THAT
22	WOULD USE CRISPR GENE EDITING ON A VIABLE HUMAN
23	EMBRYO BUT WITH NO INTENT TO TRANSFER FOR GESTATION.
24	THAT JUST HAPPENED THREE DAYS AGO OR FOUR DAYS AGO.
25	ON COMMUNITIES, BOY, THIS IS A REALLY HARD

1	ONE, DOROTHY, BECAUSE EVERY ONE OF THESE COMMUNITIES
2	NEEDS TO BE PART OF THE CONVERSATION. AND WE ARE
3	LIMITED AS A COMMITTEE ON THE AMOUNT OF TIME WE HAVE
4	TO ACTUALLY HAVE FORMAL PANELS. SO ABSOLUTELY
5	PEOPLE IN THE DISABILITY RIGHTS COMMUNITY, PEOPLE
6	WHO ARE IN THE DISABILITY, PEOPLE WHO ARE DISABLED,
7	PERIOD, NEED TO BE HEARD FROM. AND WHAT YOU'RE
8	LOOSELY CALLING SOCIAL JUSTICE, WHICH IS A MUCH
9	BROADER RANGE OF GROUPS THAT WORRY ABOUT INEQUITIES
10	IN SOCIETY, WHETHER THEY'RE RACIAL OR ECONOMIC OR
11	GEOGRAPHIC OR EDUCATIONAL, ALSO NEED TO BE HEARD
12	FROM.
13	I'M PLEASED THAT THE INTERNATIONAL SUMMIT
14	THAT DAVID BALTIMORE CHAIRED MADE A SPECIAL POINT OF
15	INCLUDING EXACTLY THESE KINDS OF PEOPLE IN THEIR
16	SESSIONS. WE ARE HOPING THAT REPRESENTATIVES OF
17	THESE COMMUNITIES WILL BE TAKING ADVANTAGE OF THE
18	PUBLIC COMMENT PERIOD AS WELL AS ADVANTAGE OF THE
19	OPPORTUNITY TO SEND IN MATERIALS. WE ALSO HAVE THE
20	CAPACITY TO HAVE WHITE PAPERS PREPARED FOR OUR
21	COMMITTEE ON A CONTRACT BASIS THAT CAN ADDRESS
22	THINGS THAT ARE NOT PART OF THE PANELS THAT WE'RE
23	PUTTING TOGETHER.
24	AND FINALLY, I'VE GOT TO SAY THAT THE
25	WHOLE POINT OF THE EMPHASIS ON MODELS FOR PUBLIC

1	ENGAGEMENT IS TO TRY AND ANTICIPATE THE NEED TO HAVE
2	THESE BROADER CONVERSATIONS AND FIGURE OUT THE BEST
3	WAYS TO RECOMMEND THAT THIS BE DONE IN THESE VERY
4	DIFFERENT REGULATORY ENVIRONMENTS. THE UK HAS AN
5	ENTIRELY DIFFERENT SET OF NORMS FOR HOW PUBLIC
6	ATTITUDES AND PUBLIC PREFERENCES ARE INCORPORATED
7	INTO REGULATORY DECISIONS THAN THE U.S., FOR
8	EXAMPLE. SO WE REALLY WANT TO HEAR ABOUT THE RANGE
9	OF MODELS AND HOW THEY CAN FIT INTO EACH NATIONAL
10	CULTURE SO THAT ALL OF THESE KINDS OF GROUPS ARE
11	PART OF THESE GLOBAL CONVERSATIONS BEFORE ANYTHING
12	IS DONE THAT IS DEFINITIVE WITH REGARD TO EITHER
13	PROHIBITING, CONTINUING A MORATORIUM, OR GOING
14	FORWARD WITH SOMETHING LIKE GERMLINE EDITING EVEN
15	WHILE WE CONTINUE TO WORK SEPARATELY ON THE SOMATIC
16	CELL EDITING THAT WE WERE TALKING ABOUT BEFORE.
17	DR. LOMAX: I THINK WE HAVE NO FURTHER
18	QUESTIONS AT THIS TIME. SO, ALTA, I'D LIKE TO THANK
19	YOU VERY MUCH FOR BEING ABLE TO JOIN US TODAY. AND
20	WE WILL I WILL FORWARD ON THE AGENDA AND THE
21	ADDITIONAL MATERIALS, AND WE LOOK FORWARD TO
22	TRACKING THE PROCESS OF THE COMMITTEE. IT WILL
23	OBVIOUSLY INFORM OUR WORK. IT WILL DEFINITELY BE A
24	VERY INFORMATIVE PROCESS.
25	CO-CHAIR LANSING: THANKS, ALTA.
	Ω1

1	MS. CHARO: I'M PLEASED TO HAVE BEEN ABLE
2	TO DO THIS. I APOLOGIZE I COULDN'T BE IN THERE IN
3	PERSON. MY TEACHING SCHEDULE JUST DID NOT MAKE IT
4	POSSIBLE, BUT I'LL LOOK FORWARD TO HEARING WHAT YOU
5	GUYS COME OUT WITH. THANKS VERY MUCH.
6	CO-CHAIR LANSING: ALTA, THIS IS SHERRY.
7	THANK YOU AGAIN ON BEHALF OF THE WHOLE COMMITTEE AND
8	BERNIE AND MYSELF.
9	MS. CHARO: YOU'RE VERY WELCOME. BYE-BYE.
10	CO-CHAIR LO: SO THANKS VERY MUCH. BIG
11	DEEP BREATH, STRETCH IN YOUR CHAIRS.
12	JONATHAN KIMMELMAN VERY GRACIOUSLY ALLOWED
13	US TO GO OUT OF ORDER. HE'S AN ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR
14	IN THE BIOETHICS UNIT OF SOCIAL STUDIES OF MEDICINE
15	PROGRAM AT MCGILL. AND HE HOLDS CROSS APPOINTMENTS
16	IN EXPERIMENTAL MEDICINE, EPIDEMIOLOGY,
17	BIOSTATISTICS, OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH, AND HUMAN
18	GENETICS. HE'S THE CHAIR OF THE ETHICS COMMITTEE OF
19	ISSCR, THE INTERNATIONAL SOCIETY FOR STEM CELL
20	RESEARCH, WHICH HAS ISSUED A SERIES OF REPORTS THAT
21	ARE OF GREAT RELEVANCE TO US AND, AGAIN, SET
22	INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS. HE HAS A WIDE RANGE OF
23	RESEARCH INTERESTS. HE'S PUBLISHED WIDELY, AND
24	ACTUALLY HE ALSO WAS A MEMBER OF THIS NATIONAL
25	ACADEMY OF MEDICINE'S COMMITTEE ON MITOCHONDRIAL
	82
	82

1	REPLACEMENT THERAPY.
2	JONATHAN, THANKS VERY MUCH FOR COMING.
3	WE'RE GLAD WE COULD GIVE YOU SOME WARM WEATHER, AND
4	WE LOOK FORWARD TO YOUR PRESENTATION.
5	DR. KIMMELMAN: I CAN SAY THAT THESE
6	VISITS TO CALIFORNIA, FOR SOMEONE COMING FROM
7	MONTREAL, ARE MOST WELCOME IN JANUARY. I LEFT
8	FREEZING RAIN. THE AIRPLANE WAS GLAZED OVER WITH
9	ABOUT AN INCH OF ICE ON THE RUNWAY AS THEY DEICED,
10	AND I LANDED AND PALM TREES. IT'S GREAT.
11	OKAY. SO I'M OBVIOUSLY PRESENTING THE
12	PERSPECTIVE OF THE INTERNATIONAL SOCIETY OF STEM
13	CELL RESEARCH. AND BEFORE I GET INTO THE LANGUAGE
14	OF OUR DOCUMENT, I WANT TO PROVIDE A LITTLE BIT OF
15	CONTEXT BECAUSE I THINK THE CONTEXT MATTERS FOR
16	UNDERSTANDING THE POSITION AND THE LANGUAGE THAT
17	ISSCR HAS ARTICULATED ON THE EDITING OF NUCLEAR DNA
18	IN HUMAN EMBRYOS.
19	SO AS PROBABLY MANY PEOPLE KNOW,
20	PREVIOUSLY IN 2006 AND 2008, THE ISSCR ISSUED TWO
21	SETS OF GUIDELINES, ONE INVOLVING THE CONDUCT OF
22	HUMAN EMBRYONIC STEM CELL RESEARCH, THE ETHICS
23	THEREOF, AND THE OTHER ONE ON CLINICAL TRANSLATION.
24	AND OVER THE LAST YEAR AND A HALF, WE HAVE BEEN
25	REVISING AND UPGRADING AND UPDATING THOSE TWO SETS

1	OF GUIDELINES AND MERGING THEM INTO A SINGLE SET OF
2	GUIDELINES THAT WILL CONTINUE TO PROVIDE SOME
3	GUIDANCE FOR THE ETHICAL CONDUCT OF LABORATORY
4	STUDIES AS WELL AS GUIDANCE FOR THE CONDUCT OF
5	CLINICAL RESEARCH INVOLVING STEM CELLS.
6	NOW, ONE THING THE PREVIOUS GUIDELINES HAD
7	NOT ADEQUATELY ADDRESSED WAS THIS OTHER STREAM OF
8	RESEARCH. IT COUNTS AS CLINICAL RESEARCH, BUT
9	OFTENTIMES PEOPLE DON'T QUITE GLOSS IT AS CLINICAL
10	RESEARCH; NAMELY, THE ASSISTED REPRODUCTION
11	ELEMENTS. AND SO THE WAY THAT THE PREVIOUS
12	GUIDELINES THOUGHT OF CLINICAL TRANSLATION MAINLY
13	WAS THROUGH THE LENS OF STANDARD CELL THERAPY TRIALS
14	IN, SAY, CARDIOLOGY, BUT WE'RE ALSO TRYING TO COVER
15	OTHER PATHWAYS OF INNOVATION IN CELL THERAPY
16	RESEARCH.
17	NOW, THESE GUIDELINES ASPIRE TO BE
18	INTERNATIONAL GUIDELINES, AND THAT'S RELEVANT FOR
19	UNDERSTANDING SOME OF THE AIMS AND ASPIRATIONS OF
20	THE GUIDELINES. SO FOR ONE, THE GOAL HERE IS TO
21	ESTABLISH SOME KIND OF A UNIVERSAL BASELINE FOR
22	ETHICAL CONDUCT. THE GUIDELINES NEED TO RECOGNIZE
23	THAT THERE IS GOING TO BE WIDE VARIATION ACROSS
24	DIFFERENT JURISDICTIONS ON MANY IMPORTANT MORAL
25	ISSUES; FOR EXAMPLE, THE MORAL STATUS OF THE HUMAN
	0.4

1	EMBRYO. AND SO THE GOAL IS TO SORT OF ESTABLISH A
2	FLOOR OR A BASELINE OF CONDUCT, RECOGNIZING THAT
3	OTHER JURISDICTIONS MAY WANT TO GO BEYOND THE
4	STANDARDS.
5	SECONDLY, THE GUIDELINES TAKE A VERY LIGHT
6	TOUCH TO THE INSTITUTIONAL MECHANISMS THROUGH WHICH
7	WE IMPLEMENT THE PRINCIPLES CONTAINED IN THE
8	GUIDELINES, RECOGNIZING THAT DIFFERENT GOVERNMENTS,
9	DIFFERENT INSTITUTIONAL CONTEXTS ARE GOING TO HAVE
10	DIFFERENT APPROPRIATE AND EFFICIENT MEANS OF
11	IMPLEMENTING THE CONCEPTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS WITHIN
12	THE GUIDELINES.
13	SO THE GUIDELINES BEGIN BY ARTICULATING A
14	CORE SET OF PRINCIPLES. AND I AGAIN THINK IT'S
15	REALLY IMPORTANT TO UNDERSTAND THESE PRINCIPLES NOT
16	ONLY FOR UNDERSTANDING THE RATIONALE FOR WHAT WE SAY
17	ON GENE EDITING, BUT ALSO FOR UNPACKING EXACTLY WHAT
18	THE PRESCRIPTIONS ENTAIL, THE ENTAILMENTS OF THE
19	RECOMMENDATIONS.
20	I THINK THE THREE MOST RELEVANT PRINCIPLES
21	THAT WE ARTICULATE IS THE NOTION OF INTEGRITY OF THE
22	RESEARCH ENTERPRISE, TRANSPARENCY, AND PRIMACY OF
23	PATIENT WELFARE. SO FOR THE FIRST ONE, I THINK THE
24	CORE TAKE-HOME MESSAGE HERE IS THAT ONE WANTS TO
25	CONFIGURE RESEARCH IN A WAY THAT'S GOING TO BE

1	SUSTAINABLE, THAT'S GOING TO CONTINUE TO SUSTAIN
2	SUPPORT FROM THE MANY DIFFERENT KINDS OF
3	STAKEHOLDERS WHOSE ENGAGEMENT IS CRITICAL IN ORDER
4	TO ENABLE A PRODUCTIVE RESEARCH ENTERPRISE.
5	AND SO THE VEHICLE FOR DOING THAT, AT
6	LEAST ONE OF THE CORE VEHICLES, IS ESTABLISHING
7	INDEPENDENT PEER REVIEW MECHANISMS, TRANSPARENCY,
8	CONTINUED MONITORING, ETC.
9	WITH RESPECT TO TRANSPARENCY, ONE WANTS TO
10	ESTABLISH MECHANISMS TO ENSURE TIMELY ENGAGEMENT OF
11	RELEVANT STAKEHOLDER COMMUNITIES, INCLUDING THE
12	PUBLICS, BUT ALSO ENSURING TIMELY COMMUNICATION OF
13	FINDINGS WITHIN THE SCIENTIFIC COMMUNITY. WE'VE
14	HEARD A LOT OVER THE LAST FEW YEARS ABOUT THE LACK
15	OF TRANSPARENCY, CERTAINLY IN THE CLINICAL RESEARCH
16	REALM, AND THIS IS SOMETHING THAT THE GUIDELINES
17	REALLY TRY TO ADDRESS.
18	AND THIRDLY, OF COURSE, IS THE ISSUE OF
19	PRIMACY OF THE PATIENT WELFARE, THE NOTION THAT THE
20	INTERESTS OF FUTURE PATIENTS SHOULD NEVER OVERRIDE
21	THE WELFARE INTERESTS OF CURRENT PATIENTS OR HUMAN
22	SUBJECTS IN CLINICAL RESEARCH.
23	SO WITH THOSE PRINCIPLES ESTABLISHED, WHAT
24	DO THE GUIDELINES SAY WITH RESPECT TO THE ETHICS OF
25	GENE EDITING, NUCLEAR GENE EDITING, IN THE CONTEXT

1	OF THE HUMAN EMBRYO? WELL, THE GUIDELINES
2	ARTICULATE TWO SETS OF PRESCRIPTIONS. THE FIRST SET
3	OF PRESCRIPTIONS HAVE TO DO WITH THE PROCESS. AND
4	THE GUIDELINES HOLD THAT OR RECOMMEND THAT ANY
5	RESEARCH INVOLVING HUMAN EMBRYOS, INCLUDING GENE
6	EDITING WITHIN HUMAN EMBRYOS, OUGHT TO BE OVERSEEN
7	BY AN EMRO PROCESS, AN EMBRYO RESEARCH OVERSIGHT
8	PROCESS. AGAIN, BECAUSE WE TAKE A LIGHT TOUCH, WE
9	ARE NOT NECESSARILY PRESCRIBING EXACTLY WHAT THAT
10	EMRO PROCESS IS. IT COULD IN SOME CONTEXT SUFFICE
11	TO GO THROUGH AN IRB. IN OTHER CONTEXTS ONE MIGHT
12	WANT TO HAVE THESE SEPARATE COMMITTEES, SCRO'S OR
13	ESCRO'S AS THEY'RE CALLED IN THE UNITED STATES, BUT
14	THE PRINCIPAL REQUIREMENT OF THE EMRO IS THAT THERE
15	BE SOME KIND OF PROSPECTIVE REVIEW OF RESEARCH
16	PROPOSALS, THAT THERE'S AN APPROVAL MECHANISM, AND
17	THAT THERE'S SOME KIND OF ONGOING MONITORING
18	MECHANISM WITHIN THE EMRO. SO THAT'S THE BASIC
19	PROCESS THAT WE PRESCRIBED.
20	NOW, WHAT KIND OF CRITERIA ARE EMRO'S
21	SUPPOSED TO EMPLOY IN REVIEWING RESEARCH? THAT GETS
22	INTO SUBSTANCE. WE BREAK INTO THREE CATEGORIES ALL
23	RESEARCH THAT WOULD GO TO AN EMRO, GREENLIGHTED
24	RESEARCH WHICH REALLY DOESN'T REQUIRE FULL EMRO
25	REVIEW, YELLOWLIGHTED WHICH WOULD MEAN THAT THERE IS
	0-

1	SORT OF A RIGOROUS EMRO VETTING PROCESS, AND THEN,
2	OF COURSE, REDLIGHTED RESEARCH, WHICH WOULD BE
3	RESEARCH THAT IS VERBOTEN.
4	SO FROM THE STANDPOINT AT LEAST FOR THE
5	YELLOW CATEGORY, ANY KIND OF GENETIC MANIPULATION OF
6	HUMAN EMBRYOS OR GAMETES SHOULD UNDERGO AN EMRO
7	PROCESS. WHAT KIND OF CRITERIA OUGHT EMRO'S APPLY
8	WHEN THEY ARE DOING SUCH PROPOSALS? WELL, THE
9	PRINCIPAL CRITERIA THAT ARE ARTICULATED IN THE ISSCR
10	GUIDELINES IS THAT THE PROPOSALS NEED TO BE VETTED
11	FOR SCIENTIFIC MERIT. FOR EXAMPLE, THEY NEED TO
12	HAVE APPROPRIATE DESIGN, THAT THEY'RE GOING TO
13	REALLY RESOLVE A LIVE SCIENTIFIC QUESTION. THERE
14	NEEDS TO BE ADEQUATE EXPERTISE ON THE PART OF
15	PERSONNEL WHO ARE PROPOSING TO PURSUE THE
16	INVESTIGATIONS, AND THERE NEEDS TO BE AN ETHICAL
17	JUSTIFICATION. FOR EXAMPLE, ONE WANTS TO MINIMIZE
18	THE USE OF HUMAN EMBRYOS, ONE WANTS TO ENSURE THAT
19	THERE IS NO WAY OF ATTAINING THE SAME KIND OF
20	INFORMATION OR KNOWLEDGE USING NONHUMAN EMBRYOS, FOR
21	EXAMPLE. AND, OF COURSE, THAT THE SCIENTIFIC
22	FINDINGS OUTWEIGH THE MORAL CONCERNS ABOUT THE
23	POTENTIAL DESTRUCTION OF HUMAN EMBRYOS. SO THAT'S
24	THE YELLOWLIGHTED COMPONENT.
25	NOW, WHAT ABOUT THE FORBIDDEN OR THE
	00

1	REDLIGHTED KINDS OF ACTIVITIES? THERE REALLY ARE
2	TWO THAT PERTAIN TO THE DISCUSSION TODAY. THE FIRST
3	IS ONE THAT'S BEEN WIDELY ARTICULATED IN MANY OTHER
4	DOCUMENTS, THERE'S NOTHING REALLY TOO NEW HERE,
5	WHICH IS THE NOTION WHAT WHEN YOU ARE CONDUCTING
6	RESEARCH ON HUMAN EMBRYOS, WHETHER YOU ARE
7	GENETICALLY MODIFYING THEM OR NOT, THAT THAT
8	RESEARCH MUST STOP AT 14 DAYS OR THE BEGINNING OF
9	THE FORMATION OF THE PRIMITIVE STREAK. SO THAT
10	WOULD OBVIOUSLY APPLY IN THE CONTEXT OF GENE EDITING
11	OF HUMAN EMBRYOS.
12	AND THE SECOND PROSCRIPTION, THE SECOND
13	TYPE OF RESEARCH THAT IS DISCOURAGED UNDER THE ISSCR
14	GUIDELINES IS THE CLINICAL DIMENSIONS, THAT THE
15	ISSCR GUIDELINES HOLD THAT THERE MUST NOT BE ANY
16	KIND OF IMPLANTATION OF GENETICALLY MODIFIED HUMAN
17	EMBRYOS INTO THE UTERUS OF A HUMAN OR NONHUMAN
18	SPECIES.
19	NOW, OBVIOUSLY THAT REFERS TO GENETIC
20	MODIFICATION OF HUMAN EMBRYONIC, BUT ALSO THE FINE
21	PRINT OF THE GUIDELINES SPECIFY THAT WOULD ALSO
22	PERTAIN TO THE NUCLEAR DNA MODIFICATION OF ANY HUMAN
23	GAMETES THAT ARE USED TO CREATE HUMAN EMBRYOS. SO
24	THOSE ARE THE THREE PRINCIPAL COMPONENTS.
25	THERE'S, IN ADDITION TO THE LANGUAGE ON

1	THE YELLOW, GREEN, AND REDLIGHTED ACTIVITIES, THERE
2	IS A SPECIAL SECTION THAT COVERS EMERGING CATEGORIES
3	OF EMBRYO RESEARCH THAT MERIT CLOSE REVIEW. HERE WE
4	SPEAK DIRECTLY TO THE NUCLEAR EDITING OF HUMAN
5	GENOMES. AND WHAT THAT LANGUAGE DOES IN THE
6	RECOMMENDATION IS SANCTION THE IDEA OF CONTINUING
7	RESEARCH ON THE RECOGNITION THAT GENETIC EDITING OF
8	HUMAN EMBRYOS CAN LEAD TO IMPORTANT INSIGHTS AND
9	BASIC SCIENCE, PERHAPS EVEN IMPORTANT INSIGHTS FOR
10	CLINICAL APPLICATION. AND SO THE GUIDELINES ARE
11	VERY CLEAR THAT THEY WANT TO SANCTION AT LEAST A
12	SPACE FOR CONDUCTING RESEARCH ON HUMAN EMBRYOS THAT
13	MIGHT INVOLVE NUCLEAR DNA EDITING. HOWEVER, THEY
14	ALSO SPECIFY THAT ANY KIND OF CLINICAL APPLICATION
15	SHOULD BE PROHIBITED AT THIS TIME.
16	WHAT'S THE RATIONALE OR BASIS FOR THAT
17	PROHIBITION? WE SPECIFIED TWO AND THEY'RE NOT TOO
18	SURPRISING BECAUSE THEY'RE SIMILAR TO THE PRINCIPLES
19	THAT WERE ARTICULATED IN THE NATIONAL ACADEMIES OF
20	SCIENCE REPORT. NO. 1, UNCERTAINTY CONCERNING THE
21	SAFETY AND LONG-TERM RISKS. SO THOSE ISSUES NEED TO
22	BE RESOLVED BEFORE WE START GOING INTO CLINICAL
23	APPLICATIONS. AND SECONDLY, THERE NEEDS TO BE SOME
24	KIND OF ADEQUATE PUBLIC AND INTERNATIONAL DIALOGUE
25	ABOUT THE PERMISSIBILITY OF EDITING HUMAN EMBRYOS IN

1	A CLINICAL CONTEXT. AGAIN, IF WE READ THE
2	EXPLICATORY LANGUAGE WITHIN THE RECOMMENDATIONS, YOU
3	WILL SEE THAT THE ISSCR GUIDELINES WOULD SAY THAT,
4	TO DATE AT LEAST, THERE HAVE NOT BEEN ADEQUATE
5	PUBLIC OR INTERNATIONAL DIALOGUE ON THESE ISSUES.
6	AS WELL, THE ISSCR GUIDELINES PIVOT WITHIN
7	THIS PARAGRAPH AND RECOGNIZE AND DISTINGUISH THE
8	EDITING OF NUCLEAR DNA OF HUMAN EMBRYOS FROM
9	MITOCHONDRIAL REPLACEMENT TECHNIQUES. AND SO THE
10	GUIDELINES IN PRINCIPLE SANCTION THOSE KINDS OF
11	ACTIVITIES PROVIDED THAT THEY UNDERGO THE PROPER
12	FORMS OF HUMAN PROTECTIONS AND EMRO OVERSIGHT.
13	NOW, COMING BACK TO THE PRINCIPLES, THERE
14	ARE A COUPLE LITTLE DETAILS THAT I THINK ARE KIND OF
15	IMPORTANT TO RECOGNIZE WHEN ONE LOOKS AT THE
16	TOTALITY OF THE ISSCR REPORT. SO FIRST OF ALL,
17	REMINDER, WE CALL OUT THIS NOTION OF INTEGRITY OF
18	THE RESEARCH ENTERPRISE AND TRANSPARENCY. AND WHAT
19	THAT ENTAILS IN THIS CONTEXT IS THAT FINDINGS OF ANY
20	KIND OF RESEARCH, PARTICULARLY BECAUSE THIS IS
21	HIGHLY SENSITIVE RESEARCH, BECAUSE IT'S USING HIGHLY
22	SENSITIVE TISSUES, THIS RESEARCH OUGHT TO BE
23	PUBLISHED IN FULL SO THAT THE SCIENTIFIC COMMUNITY
24	CAN MAXIMIZE THE EFFICIENCY WITH WHICH IT'S LEARNING
25	ABOUT THESE TECHNIQUES. AND, OF COURSE, THERE NEEDS
	91
	<b>/</b> ⊥

1	TO BE OPEN LINES OF COMMUNICATION WITH THEIR PUBLICS
2	OWING TO THE SENSITIVITIES OF THIS RESEARCH.
3	NOW, I WANT TO CLOSE BY POINTING OUT THREE
4	ISSUES THAT I THINK ARE NOT ADEQUATELY RESOLVED AS
5	YET, AT LEAST IN THE ISSCR GUIDELINES. AND AS I
6	HAVE SPENT HOURS AND HOURS PICKING OVER THE LANGUAGE
7	OF THE ISSCR GUIDELINES AND LOOKING AT THE LANGUAGE
8	OF VARIOUS OTHER REPORTS, ETC., I SEE SOME ISSUES
9	THAT OCCASIONALLY ARE KIND OF SHUNTED TO THE SIDE
10	THAT REALLY NEED TO BE CONFRONTED IF WE WANT TO
11	CREATE EFFECTIVE AND COMPREHENSIVE POLICY IN THIS
12	ARENA. SO I'LL MENTION THREE THAT COME OUT TO ME
13	RIGHT AWAY.
14	SO THE FIRST ISSUE IS BIOSAFETY.
15	BIOSAFETY IS NOT NECESSARILY AS LOOMING AN ISSUE IF
16	WE ARE RESTRICTING THIS IS TO HUMAN NUCLEAR DNA
17	EDITING, BUT IT DOES BECOME RELEVANT WHEN WE ARE
18	TALKING ABOUT THE PROSPECT OF COMBINING THIS
19	RESEARCH WITH ANIMAL HUMAN CHIMERA RESEARCH. AND
20	WHEN THE ISSCR BEGAN REVISING ITS GUIDELINES,
21	BIOSAFETY WAS JUST A TINY LITTLE BLIP ON THE
22	HORIZON. AND OVER THE LAST FEW MONTHS, THAT HAS
23	BECOME A VERY KIND OF LOOMING AND IMPORTANT SET OF
24	ISSUES. AND SO I WOULD ENCOURAGE ANY KIND OF
25	RULEMAKING IN THIS ARENA TO REALLY CONTEMPLATE THE

1	MORAL DIMENSIONS OF BIOSAFETY, NOT TO MERELY VIEW
2	THAT THROUGH THE LENS THAT WE TYPICALLY VIEW THIS
3	THROUGH, THE INSTITUTIONAL BIOSAFETY COMMITTEE, ETC.
4	THE SECOND ISSUE AND ONE THAT ACTUALLY
5	ENCOURAGINGLY HAS BEEN CALLED OUT TWICE AT THIS
6	MEETING IS THAT WE ARE VERY FIXATED OVER THE LAST
7	FEW MONTHS, FOR REASONS EXPLAINED BY DAVID
8	BALTIMORE, ON THE EDITING OF NUCLEAR DNA OF HUMAN
9	EMBRYOS. BUT THERE ARE MANY DIFFERENT TECHNIQUES WE
10	CAN USE THAT INVOLVE NONEDITING TECHNIQUES. WE CAN
11	USE LENTIVIRAL VECTORS, FOR EXAMPLE, TO INTRODUCE
12	DNA IN A NONTARGETED FASHION. AND SO IT'S IMPORTANT
13	THAT WE MAKE SURE THAT WHATEVER LANGUAGE WE CREATE
14	IS GOING TO BE COMPREHENSIVE ENOUGH TO COVER
15	TECHNIQUES BEYOND MERELY THOSE HIGHLY TARGETED,
16	HIGHLY SPECIFIC KINDS OF TECHNIQUES THAT WE'VE BEEN
17	FOCUSED ON.
18	AND I THINK THE THIRD ISSUE AND ONE THAT
19	REALLY BOTHERS ME THE MOST AS SOMETHING THAT I THINK
20	HAS BEEN DODGED IN ALL OF THESE DISCUSSIONS IS THE
21	ISSUE ABOUT NONINHERITABLE MODIFICATION OF HUMAN
22	EMBRYOS OR FETAL TISSUES, PARTICULARLY IN THE
23	CONTEXT OF ASSISTED REPRODUCTION. SO I'M THINKING
24	OF TWO PARTICULAR CATEGORIES HERE. FIRST OF ALL,
25	THE INTRODUCTION OF EPISOMAL VECTORS WITHIN THE
	0.2

1	HUMAN EMBRYO THAT MIGHT NOT NECESSARILY BE PASSED
2	DOWN THROUGH FUTURE GENERATIONS BECAUSE THEY ARE NOT
3	STABLY INTEGRATED NECESSARILY, BUT THEY WILL AFFECT
4	THE FIRST GENERATION. I THINK THAT NEEDS TO BE
5	CONTEMPLATED AT LEAST IN TERMS OF HOW WE BOUND
6	WHAT'S PERMISSIBLE AND WHAT'S NOT.
7	AND THEN, OF COURSE, THERE'S THE ISSUE OF
8	APPLYING THESE TECHNIQUES IN SETTINGS, FOR EXAMPLE,
9	IN UTERO GENE TRANSFER WHERE, AGAIN, YOU MIGHT HAVE
10	NONINHERITABLE TO THE EXTENT OF NOT BEING PASSED
11	INTO THE GERMLINE, BUT YOU DO HAVE AN ORGANISM THE
12	TOTALITY OF WHICH OR AT LEAST A LARGE COMPONENT OF
13	WHICH IS AFFECTED BY THESE GENETIC MODIFICATIONS. I
14	THINK THAT THE PRESCRIPTIONS AND PROSCRIPTIONS THAT
15	ISSCR HAS ARTICULATED AND MANY OTHERS HAVE
16	ARTICULATED HAVE WALLED OFF CERTAIN DIMENSIONS, BUT
17	I THINK THERE ARE LOTS OF OTHER AREAS THAT ARE NOT
18	REALLY ADEQUATELY RESOLVED AND NEED TO HAVE SOME
19	ATTENTION. SO I'LL STOP THERE.
20	CO-CHAIR LO: THANKS VERY MUCH.
21	QUESTIONS?
22	MR. SHEEHY: SO IN THINKING ABOUT THE
23	ABILITY TO CONDUCT ALL THIS RESEARCH ON EMBRYOS, I
24	WONDER ABOUT THE RIGHTS OF THE DONOR, THE FAMILY
25	THAT DONATED THE EMBRYOS. SO DOES OUR INFORMED
	9.4

1	CONSENT PROCESS REALLY ANTICIPATE THE CEDING OR THE
2	DISPENSING OF THEIR RIGHTS? SO LET'S SAY THAT YOU
3	GET AN EMBRYO FROM A FAMILY WITH HUNTINGTON'S, AND
4	THIS TECHNOLOGY HAS BEEN SIGNIFICANTLY PERFECTED.
5	WE JUST ASSUME THAT IN SIGNING AN INFORMED CONSENT,
6	THEY ANTICIPATED THAT THEY WOULD NOT HAVE ACCESS TO
7	THEIR OWN GENETIC MATERIAL, THEIR OWN EMBRYO IN
8	WHICH THIS TERRIBLE GENETIC DISEASE HAS BEEN
9	ELIMINATED. TO ME THAT DOESN'T SEEM ENTIRELY
10	CONSISTENT WITH WHAT THEY MAY HAVE ANTICIPATED WHEN
11	THEY SIGNED AN INFORMED CONSENT, THAT A VIABLE
12	EMBRYO WITH THE GENE THAT HAS TORMENTED THEIR FAMILY
13	FOR GENERATIONS HAS BEEN ELIMINATED, AND HAS THAT
14	JUSTICE ASPECT BEEN CONTEMPLATED? IS IT ON THE
15	TABLE IN THESE DISCUSSIONS?
16	DR. KIMMELMAN: NICE QUESTION. SO THERE
17	IS OBVIOUSLY A LARGE COMPONENT OF THE GUIDELINES
18	THAT I WASN'T ABLE TO GET TO, AND THERE ARE
19	CERTAINLY MANY PARAGRAPHS DEVOTED TO THE INFORMED
20	CONSENT DISCUSSION. I THINK YOU'RE ASKING TWO
21	DISTINCT QUESTIONS. ONE OF THEM IS THE JUSTICE
22	IMPLICATIONS OF DENYING PEOPLE WHO ARE TISSUE DONORS
23	OF WHAT THEY MIGHT WANT TO DO WITH THESE TISSUES,
24	PARTICULARLY IN THE REPRODUCTIVE CONTEXT, AND
25	TECHNICALLY WHAT YOU TELL PEOPLE IN THE INFORMED

95

1	CONSENT PROCESS. LET ME START WITH THE INFORMED
2	CONSENT.
3	THE ISSCR GUIDELINES DO STIPULATE THAT,
4	WHEN YOU ARE CONDUCTING RESEARCH ON HUMAN EMBRYOS
5	AND OTHER KINDS OF SENSITIVE TISSUES AND PURSUING
6	RESEARCH THAT COULD BE ETHICALLY SENSITIVE, THAT
7	THERE OUGHT TO BE SPECIFIC CONSENT SO THAT THERE
8	OUGHT TO BE SOME DESCRIPTION OF THE RESEARCH
9	APPLICATIONS IF THEY ARE GOING TO BE SENSITIVE SO
10	THAT TISSUE DONORS CAN DECIDE WHETHER OR NOT THEY'RE
11	COMFORTABLE WITH THEIR EMBRYONIC TISSUE BEING USED
12	IN THAT CAPACITY.
13	SO IN THAT RESPECT, I THINK THAT AN
14	INFORMED CONSENT DISCUSSION COULD ADDRESS THE POINT
15	THAT YOU'RE CONCERNED ABOUT THERE, WHICH IS THAT
16	THERE ARE YOU WOULD TELL THE PATIENT THAT THERE
17	ARE LIMITS OR PROHIBITIONS ON THE USE OF THESE
18	GENETICALLY MODIFIED EMBRYOS IN A REPRODUCTIVE
19	CONTEXT. SO BY YOUR ALLOWING US TO PURSUE RESEARCH
20	ON YOUR HUMAN EMBRYOS, YOU SHOULD UNDERSTAND THAT
21	YOU WILL NOT BE AUTHORIZED OR AT LEAST WE WILL NOT
22	BE AUTHORIZED TO USE THESE EMBRYOS IN A REPRODUCTIVE
23	CONTEXT, BUT THAT DOESN'T NECESSARILY ADDRESS THE
24	QUESTION OF WHETHER OR NOT THAT'S FAIR OR
25	APPROPRIATE OR NOT. THAT'S A SEPARATE QUESTION, BUT

1	I THINK YOU ASKED ABOUT THE INFORMED CONSENT.
2	MR. SHEEHY: WELL, I HAD NOT THOUGHT ABOUT
3	THIS ISSUE BEFORE, AND ESPECIALLY WE'VE BEEN TALKING
4	ABOUT PGD BEING ABLE TO RESOLVE A LOT OF ISSUES
5	RELATED TO HERITABLE DISEASES. WELL, THAT
6	ANTICIPATES PRODUCTION OF A NUMBER OF EMBRYOS, SO
7	THOSE EMBRYOS ARE THERE. PRESUMABLY THOSE EMBRYOS
8	WOULD BE SOME OF THE EMBRYOS THAT ARE USED FOR THIS
9	RESEARCH. AND I AM CONCERNED IF I WERE A
10	HUNTINGTON'S PARENT, TO USE AS AN EXAMPLE, I WOULD
11	WANT THAT EMBRYO BACK, AND I WOULD WANT TO USE THAT.
12	AND I DON'T THINK AND THIS IS REALLY, AGAIN,
13	GETTING TO WHAT THE PURPOSE OF THIS MEETING IS IS
14	REAL PRACTICAL QUESTIONS SURROUNDING RULES THAT WE
15	ALREADY IN HAVE IN PLACE. I DO NOT THINK OUR
16	INFORMED CONSENT THAT WE ASK OUR INSTITUTIONS TO USE
17	ANTICIPATE THE CREATION OF A VIABLE EMBRYO WITH THE
18	GENE THAT CAUSES A DISEASE EDITED OUT AND TELLS
19	PARENTS THAT THEY WILL NOT HAVE ACCESS TO THOSE
20	EMBRYOS IF THEY DO IF THEY DESIRE OBVIOUSLY
21	THEY'RE DONATING TO RESEARCH BECAUSE THEY WANT TO
22	ELIMINATE THIS FROM THEIR GERMLINE. SO TO HAVE THAT
23	ACCOMPLISHED AND THEN NOT HAVE ACCESS, ESPECIALLY IF
24	YOU LOOK AT THE TIMELINE, THAT PEOPLE MAY BE
25	DONATING WHEN THEY'RE YOUNG AND THAT THEY COULD
	0.7

97

1	STILL YOU DONATE IN YOUR TWENTIES AND YOU COULD
2	STILL POSSIBLY USE THAT EMBRYO IN YOUR FORTIES.
3	DR. KIMMELMAN: I THINK JUST TO ADD
4	ANOTHER DIMENSION, THIS IS CERTAINLY SOMETHING,
5	PUTTING ON A DIFFERENT HAT, WHEN I WAS ON THE IOM
6	REPORT FOR MITOCHONDRIAL REPLACEMENT, SOMETHING WE
7	SPENT A LOT OF TIME TALKING ABOUT. SO YOU GET A
8	BUNCH OF HUMAN EMBRYOS, YOU REPLACE THEIR
9	MITOCHONDRIA. SOME OF THEM ARE MALE, SOME OF THEM
10	ARE FEMALE. UNDER THE RECOMMENDATIONS IN THE
11	REPORT, PROVIDED CONDITIONS ARE MET, YOU ONLY
12	IMPLANT THE MALE, BUT YOU HAVE THESE OTHER FEMALE
13	THAT ARE CORRECTED MITOCHONDRIALLY. AND THE
14	QUESTION IS DO THE DONORS, DO THE PARENTS OF THOSE
15	EMBRYOS HAVE ANY KIND OF LEGAL OWNERSHIP OF THOSE
16	EMBRYOS SUCH THAT THEY COULD PUT THEM IN A DEWAR
17	FLASK AND FLY TO WHEREVER THEY'RE GOING TO FLY TO
18	AND HAVE THEM IMPLANTED? I'M NOT IN ANY WAY AN
19	EXPERT ON GLOBAL, MUCH LESS CANADIAN OR U.S. LAW ON
20	OWNERSHIP OF TISSUES, BUT I DO THINK THAT THAT
21	BECOMES A REALLY IMPORTANT ISSUE TO RESOLVE AS WHO
22	OWNS THESES EMBRYOS WHEN YOU INTRODUCE GENETIC
23	MODIFICATIONS IN A RESEARCH SETTING.
24	CO-CHAIR LO: THIS SEEMS TO HAVE SPARKED A
25	LOT OF DISCUSSION. I WANT TO FIRST TAKE PEOPLE WHO

1	ARE ADDRESSING THIS POINT THAT JEFF RAISED ABOUT THE
2	CONSENT PROCESS AND SORT OF A MORAL OR LEGAL RIGHT
3	OF THE DONORS OF EMBRYOS WITH SERIOUS DISEASE TO
4	RECOVER THEM FROM THE RESEARCHERS IF THE EMBRYOS
5	HAVE BEEN GENE EDITED FOR THE DEFECT. STICK YOUR
6	HANDS UP IF THIS IS THE POINT YOU WANT TO SPEAK ON.
7	SO DR. CLARK, DR. WAGNER, DR. PRIETO, DR. LEE.
8	THERE WERE HANDS IN THE BACK AS WELL ON THIS POINT.
9	MS. DARNOVSKY: RELATED BUT DIFFERENT.
10	CO-CHAIR LO: LET'S GET THESE FIRST AND
11	THEN GET THE RELATED ONES.
12	DR. CLARK: SO I THINK, JEFF, YOU RAISE AN
13	INCREDIBLY GOOD POINT, BUT I WONDER IF WE MIGHT HAVE
14	SKIPPED OVER BASIC RESEARCH. AND SO COMING FROM AN
15	INSTITUTION WHERE WE DO WORK WITH HUMAN EMBRYOS,
16	WHEN THE EMBRYOS ARE DONATED TO OUR RESEARCH
17	PROGRAM, IT'S VERY CLEAR IN THE INFORMED CONSENT
18	THAT THE DONORS DO NOT GET THEIR EMBRYOS BACK. AND
19	SO THIS COMES BACK TO THE CLARITY OF AN INFORMED
20	CONSENT PROCESS.
21	AND SO IF A COUPLE WANTS THEIR EMBRYO
22	BACK, THEN THEY WOULD NOT SIGN THAT CONSENT AND THE
23	RESEARCHER WOULD NOT GET THE EMBRYO. BUT WE
24	WOULDN'T KNOW IF WE'VE CORRECTED HUNTINGTON'S
25	DISEASE, WHICH IS A GREAT EXAMPLE BECAUSE IT'S NOT

1	IN THE GENE ITSELF. IT'S IN A REGULATORY REGION.
2	WE WON'T KNOW IF WE CORRECTED THAT UNLESS WE DO THE
3	RESEARCH TO DEMONSTRATE THAT THESE GENE EDITING
4	TECHNOLOGIES WOULD ACTUALLY WORK IN HUMAN EMBRYOS.
5	IT IS LIKELY, POSSIBLY, THAT GENE EDITING WON'T WORK
6	IN HUMAN EMBRYOS AT ALL BECAUSE OF UNIQUE REPAIR
7	PATHWAYS THAT THEY MIGHT FOLLOW THAT DON'T WORK IN
8	SOMATIC CELLS AND WORK DIFFERENTLY IN EMBRYOS. WE
9	JUST DON'T KNOW ANY OF THAT INFORMATION YET.
10	SO I THINK WITH REGARD TO AN INFORMED
11	CONSENT FOR RESEARCH, IF THEY WANT THE EMBRYO BACK,
12	THEY'RE NOT GOING TO SIGN THAT INFORMED CONSENT
13	WOULD BE MY THOUGHT ON THE PROCESS, BUT I'M VERY
14	OPEN TO WHAT OTHER PEOPLE ARE THINKING AS WELL.
15	MR. SHEEHY: IT REALLY GOES TO THE
16	GRANULARITY OF THE INFORMED CONSENT. AGAIN, I THINK
17	THE 30,000 FEET ISSUES, THIS MIGHT BE AN ISSUE THAT
18	MAYBE THE NAS OR OTHER FOLKS WHO ARE LOOKING AT IT,
19	BUT FROM A PRACTICAL STANDPOINT FOR INFORMED CONSENT
20	THAT WE ASK FOR RESEARCH THAT WE FUND, IS THIS A NEW
21	FEATURE THAT WE NEED TO DO WE NEED TO CHANGE OUR
22	INFORMED CONSENT IN ORDER THAT THE DONORS RECOGNIZE
23	THIS AS A POTENTIAL POSSIBILITY? THAT'S NOT TRYING
24	TO COMPLETELY DEFINE OUT THE MORAL AND ETHICAL
25	ISSUES, BUT I THINK IT'S AN INTERESTING THING TO
	100
	100

	-
1	THINK ABOUT. BUT TO REALLY LOOK, OUR INFORMED
2	CONSENTS, I DO NOT BELIEVE, ANTICIPATE THIS USE. I
3	DO NOT THINK NOW DONORS THINK THAT THEIR EMBRYOS
4	WILL BE CORRECTED AND VIABLE, WHICH IF YOUR RESEARCH
5	IS SUCCESSFUL, IS A POTENTIAL REALITY.
6	CO-CHAIR LANSING: I DON'T NEED TO JUMP
7	THE QUEUE. I THINK THIS IS WHAT WE SHOULD DISCUSS,
8	BUT I THINK IT'S A SLIPPERY SLOPE BECAUSE ONCE YOU
9	START DOING THIS, THE BRCA GENE, WE'LL EDIT THAT
10	OUT. WE HAVE TO TELL THEM THIS, WE HAVE TO TELL
11	THEM THAT. AND I BELIEVE, AND WE HAVE TO GO BACK
12	AND LOOK AT THIS, THAT OUR INFORMED CONSENT WAS
13	REALLY BROAD AND THAT PEOPLE THERE'S MANY, MANY
14	DISEASES THAT CAN BE CURED BY THIS. AND SO WHAT
15	WOULD BE THE EXHAUSTIVE LIST THAT WE PUT DOWN? SO I
16	BELIEVE WE WENT OVER THIS ISSUE REALLY CAREFULLY
17	EARLY ON AND WE SHOULD CHECK IT, THAT OUR INFORMED
18	CONSENT WAS AS BROAD AS YOU'RE TALKING ABOUT AND
19	REALLY WAS A LOT OF PEOPLE TALKING TO LOT OF PEOPLE.
20	I REMEMBER ALL THE ISSUES THAT WE WENT
21	THROUGH, THAT THERE WERE ENDLESS POSSIBILITIES THAT
22	COULD HAPPEN. THAT'S WHAT WE HOPED FOR, ENDLESS
23	CURES. SO HUNTINGTON'S IS JUST ONE EXAMPLE, BUT
24	THERE'S MANY, MANY OTHERS.
25	DR. BALTIMORE: AS A MATTER OF FACT, I
	101
	101

1	THINK THERE IS AN IMPOSSIBILITY IN THIS QUESTION.
2	AND THAT IS THAT RESEARCH THAT'S DONE IN THE
3	LABORATORY IS NOT DONE UNDER CONDITIONS THAT
4	GUARANTEE THAT THE EMBRYO CAN BE REIMPLANTED. AND
5	THOSE WILL BE GOOD LABORATORY PRACTICES OR GOOD
6	MANUFACTURING PRACTICES, GMP FACILITY. AND YOU
7	WON'T DO RESEARCH IN THAT.
8	SO I THINK IT WOULD BE UNETHICAL, I THINK
9	IT WOULD BE PROBABLY ILLEGAL TO REIMPLANT AN EMBRYO
10	THAT HAD GONE INTO THE RESEARCH LAB. NOW, MAYBE
11	THAT SHOULD BE INCORPORATED INTO THE INFORMED
12	CONSENT, THE CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH THE EMBRYO WILL
13	BE MANIPULATED DON'T ALLOW REIMPLANTATION.
14	CO-CHAIR LO: LET ME JUST JEFF OPENED
15	UP A REALLY IMPORTANT SET OF ISSUES. I WANT TO TRY
16	AND GET BACK TO THE QUEUE FOR PEOPLE WHO HAVE BEEN
17	PATIENT. BUT I WANT TO DISTINGUISH SEVERAL
18	DIFFERENT SITUATIONS. ONE IS EMBRYOS THAT HAVE BEEN
19	DONATED IN THE PAST, WHEN WE WERE THINKING OF THIS,
20	WE BEING THE RESEARCHERS, SWG, OR THE PEOPLE WHO ARE
21	ASKED TO DONATE. SO THEY SIGN SOMETHING THINKING
22	CERTAIN THINGS ARE GOING TO HAPPEN AND NOW THERE'S A
23	NEW POSSIBILITY. HOW DO WE DEAL WITH THAT?
24	SECOND, THERE'S A DIFFERENT SITUATION
25	ABOUT WHAT ARE PEOPLE DONATING NOW WHERE THEY GET TO

1	HAVE A DISCUSSION AND SIGN A CONSENT FORM? HOW
2	SHOULD WE MODIFY CURRENT AND FUTURE CONSENT TO TAKE
3	INTO ACCOUNT THE NEW SCIENCE, THE NEW IMPLICATIONS?
4	IT'S A HUGELY IMPORTANT ISSUE, AND I THINK WE
5	NEED THIS IS SOMETHING THIS COMMITTEE REALLY
6	NEEDS TO ADDRESS, DIG INTO, AND WE HAVE TO GET
7	DOWN CIRM ACTUALLY NEEDS VERY GRANULAR ADVICE
8	HERE. SO THIS IS SOMETHING THAT'S IMPORTANT.
9	JOHN AND THEN FRANCISCO.
10	DR. WAGNER: IN RESPONSE TO YOUR QUESTION,
11	I THINK REALLY AN EXTENSION OF WHAT YOU JUST SAID IS
12	THAT THIS WOULD NOT BE A VIABLE EMBRYO BECAUSE ONE
13	OF THE THINGS I WAS SURPRISED YOU DIDN'T ADD WAS THE
14	QUESTION ABOUT MOSAICISM. YOU WOULD ACTUALLY BE
15	LOOKING AT EVERY ONE OF THE BLASTOMERES. YOU WOULD
16	NOT BE LOOKING AT ONE LIKE YOU WOULD DO IN TYPICAL
17	PGD AND THEN JUST KEEPING THE REST ALIVE. AS PART
18	OF THE RESEARCH, IT HAS TO BE CLEARLY STATED IN THE
19	CONSENT FORM, NOT JUST BECAUSE IT MAY BE IN A
20	RESEARCH LABORATORY BECAUSE I CAN IMAGINE HOW YOU
21	COULD CONTRIVE THAT SO I COULD DO THIS ACTUALLY IN
22	THE IVF PGD CENTER AND KEEP THIS UNDER "GMP"
23	CONDITIONS AND DO ONE BLASTOMERE EVALUATION AND SAY,
24	OH, YES. WE DID WHAT WE WANTED TO DO, BUT THAT'S
25	NOT WHAT WE WOULD DO. WE WOULD ACTUALLY LOOK AT
	103
	1

1	EVERY SINGLE ONE OF THEM TO SEE REALLY WHAT WAS THE
2	EXTENT OF THE CORRECTION AND WHETHER OR NOT THERE
3	WAS ANY MOSAICISM OR ANY DIFFERENT CUTS AND
4	DIFFERENT CELLS. SO THAT WOULD NEVER BE THE CASE.
5	YOU DON'T HAVE A VIABLE EMBRYO.
6	DR. PRIETO: I THINK AT THIS POINT THAT'S
7	TRUE, BUT WE ALL ARE FORESEEING THAT AT SOME POINT
8	THAT TRUTH TO THAT REALITY IS GOING TO CHANGE. I
9	THINK THE DISTINCTION HERE IS BETWEEN OWNERSHIP OF
10	THE MATERIAL THAT YOU ARE DONATING FOR RESEARCH AS A
11	MATTER OF PROPERTY AND ACCESS DOWNSTREAM TO A
12	THERAPY THAT COMES OUT OF THAT. AND THAT I THINK
13	BRINGS UP THE SOCIAL JUSTICE ISSUES, THE OTHER
14	TOPICS THAT WERE JUST TOUCHED ON. I THINK CERTAINLY
15	EVERY DONOR SHOULD HAVE THE SAME ACCESS THAT ANYONE
16	ELSE HAS TO THOSE DOWNSTREAM BENEFITS, BUT THAT'S
17	DIFFERENT FROM OWNERSHIP OF YOUR OWN MATERIAL. YOU
18	HAVE TO GIVE THAT UP IN ORDER TO ALLOW THIS RESEARCH
19	TO HAPPEN AND YIELD A RESULT.
20	MS. DARNOVSKY: MARCY DARNOVSKY FROM THE
21	CENTER FOR GENETICS AND SOCIETY. SO THIS IS THE
22	RELATED, AND I THINK IT FOLLOWS THE PREVIOUS COMMENT
23	ABOUT HOW WE TALK ABOUT SOCIAL JUSTICE. AND,
24	JONATHAN, IT WAS ONE OF YOUR FIVE PRINCIPLES THAT
25	THE ISSCR HAD IDENTIFIED, BUT IT WAS GRAYED OUT, THE
	104

WORDS "SOCIAL JUSTICE," AND DIDN'T ADDRESS THAT.
AND ALTA, WHEN SHE WAS ON THE PHONE, ACKNOWLEDGED
HOW DIFFICULT IT IS TO ADDRESS SOCIAL JUSTICE AND TO
REALLY BRING IN THE RANGE OF COMMUNITIES THAT NEED
TO BE PART OF THIS KIND OF DISCUSSION.
SO I WANTED TO JUST COMMENT ON THE
CONVERSATION SO FAR. ONE PREVIOUS COMMENT TODAY
SEEMED TO BE SUGGESTING, MAYBE IT WASN'T WHAT YOU
MEANT, THAT THE ONLY ETHICAL OBJECTIONS TO HUMAN
GERMLINE MODIFICATION OTHER THAN SAFETY WERE BASED
ON NATURALNESS. I THINK THERE'S A WHOLE SET OF VERY
IMPORTANT SOCIAL JUSTICE CONCERNS THAT DAVID ALLUDED
TO EARLIER THAT WE SAY SOCIAL JUSTICE, BUT WE GRAY
IT OUT. AND I THINK THAT'S A TENDENCY IN THESE
CONVERSATIONS. AND I WOULD LIKE TO SUGGEST THAT ONE
OF THE THINGS THAT WE HAVE TO DO IS LOOK AT THE
BROADER SYSTEMIC STRUCTURES. AND IT'S HARD FOR A
COMMITTEE LIKE THIS. SO IT'S COMPLETELY THE
OPPOSITE DIRECTION THAT JUST IMPORTANT QUESTION
ABOUT GRANULARITY OF CONSENT FORMS GOES TO GOING IN
A MUCH BROADER DIRECTION; BUT IF YOU LEAVE IT OUT,
WE'RE LEAVING OUT REALLY, REALLY CRUCIAL THINGS.
SO IT INCLUDES CIRM IS A PUBLICLY FUNDED
PROGRAM, THE RESEARCH IS PUBLICLY FUNDED. THERE
SEEMS TO ME TO BE A NEED TO CONSIDER PRIORITIES FOR
105

1	THE GREATEST NUMBER OF PEOPLE WITH THE USE OF PUBLIC
2	FUNDS. I THINK ALSO WE HAVE TO LOOK AT THE KIND OF
3	SOCIAL DYNAMICS AND COMMERCIAL DYNAMICS THAT WOULD
4	BE SET IN MOTION IF GERMLINE MODIFICATION WERE TO BE
5	APPROVED AND PUT INTO A MARKETING CONTEXT OF A
6	COMMERCIAL FERTILITY INDUSTRY. THOSE ARE SUCH HARD
7	THINGS TO DO, BUT TO IGNORE THEM DOESN'T SEEM TO ME
8	TO BE A GOOD COURSE.
9	AND I THINK SPECIFICALLY, IT WOULD BE
10	INTERESTING TO HEAR FROM YOU, JONATHAN, IF ISSCR HAS
11	HAD ANY OF THOSE KINDS OF CONVERSATIONS. AND I
12	THINK IT WOULD BE REALLY IMPORTANT FOR THIS
13	COMMITTEE, STANDARDS WORKING GROUP, TO TALK ABOUT
14	ITS ROLE IN HAVING AND THEN DISSEMINATING THOSE
15	KINDS OF CONSIDERATIONS.
16	DR. KIMMELMAN: THOSE ARE EXCELLENT
17	POINTS. SO LET ME RESPOND IN A COUPLE OF DIFFERENT
18	WAYS. IN TERMS OF THE GRAYING OUT OF JUSTICE, I HAD
19	TEN OR FIFTEEN MINUTES HERE TO PRESENT, AND SO I
20	THINK THERE ARE THREE PRINCIPLES THERE THAT PROBABLY
21	HAVE THE MOST PROXIMATE APPLICATION IN TERMS OF
22	EXPLAINING THE RATIONALE OF ISSCR'S RECOMMENDATIONS.
23	IF YOU SCRATCH BENEATH THE SURFACE, THE SECOND
24	COMPONENT, NOT SO MUCH THE SAFETY ISSUE, ALTHOUGH
25	THERE IS A JUSTICE COMPONENT TO THE SAFETY ISSUE ON
	100

106

1	MANY DIFFERENT DIMENSIONS, BUT THE NOTION OF THERE
2	NEEDING TO BE AN APPROPRIATE SET OF PUBLIC
3	DELIBERATIONS ABOUT THE IMPLICATION, IF YOU SCRATCH
4	UNDERNEATH THE SURFACE, THAT IS LARGELY ANIMATED BY
5	THE SAME KINDS OF JUSTICE CONCERNS THAT I THINK YOU
6	HAVE IN MIND. SO EXACTLY THOSE ISSUES OF SLIPPERY
7	SLOPE AND EQUITABLE ACCESS, ETC. SO I THINK THAT'S
8	THE FIRST POINT.
9	YOUR OTHER QUESTION, THE EXTENT TO WHICH
10	THESE CONCERNS ABOUT JUSTICE WERE INFLUENTIAL IN THE
11	ISSCR'S DISCUSSION, THEY WERE. REMEMBER THE
12	GUIDELINES ARE NOT MERELY ON THIS ONE PARTICULAR
13	APPLICATION OF EDITING OF HUMAN EMBRYOS. THEY COVER
14	EVERYTHING FROM FUNDAMENTAL EMBRYONIC STEM CELL
15	RESEARCH ALL THE WAY THROUGH TO THE CLINICAL
16	APPLICATION. SO WHEN YOU LOOK AT THE GUIDELINES,
17	YOU WILL SEE JUSTICE MOTIVATING MANY OF THE
18	DIFFERENT KINDS OF PRESCRIPTIONS INCLUDING LANGUAGE
19	IN THERE ABOUT EQUITABLE ACCESS TO THE APPLICATIONS
20	OF STEM CELL RESEARCH.
21	SO, AGAIN, I'VE BEEN ASKED TODAY TO
22	PRESENT A FAIRLY NARROW, FRANKLY JUST A FEW
23	PARAGRAPHS IN THE ENTIRE DOCUMENT, BUT CERTAINLY
24	JUSTICE IS ONE OF THOSE PRINCIPLES THAT WOULD FALL
25	OUT, AND IT ARTICULATES MANY OF THE PRESCRIPTIONS
	107

1	INCLUDING WHAT FOR NOW WE ARE RECOMMENDING, WHICH IS
2	THE PROHIBITION ON CLINICAL APPLICATION OF NUCLEAR
3	DNA EDITING.
4	CO-CHAIR LO: SO I WANT TO TRY AND CUE
5	THIS UP. JEFF BOTKIN, DOROTHY ROBERTS. OTHER
6	PRESSING ISSUES? WE DO HAVE LUNCH.
7	DR. BOTKIN: THANKS, JONATHAN. GREAT
8	TALK. VERY THOUGHTFUL AS ALWAYS. IT SEEMS TO ME
9	THAT THE PROHIBITION AGAINST IMPLANTATION AND
10	PROHIBITIONS, THEY HAVE 14 DAYS, BOTH OF THOSE DO A
11	LOT OF WORK, AND IT MAY ALLOW US TO BE SORT OF
12	AGNOSTIC ABOUT WHAT HAPPENS BEFORE THAT TIME PERIOD.
13	SO I'M GOING TO ASK THE QUESTION ABOUT WHETHER
14	THERE'S A ROLE FOR ENTITIES LIKE ISSCR THINKING
15	ABOUT PRIORITIES WITHIN THAT KIND OF PRECLINICAL
16	PHASE.
17	IT SEEMS TO ME THAT THERE'S AT LEAST THREE
18	EDITING APPROACHES TO EMBRYOS THAT WE MIGHT WANT TO
19	THINK ABOUT. ONE IS ONE DR. BALTIMORE TALKED ABOUT,
20	KNOCK-IN, KNOCKOUT SORT OF THINGS, WHAT HAPPENS WITH
21	HUMAN DEVELOPMENT, HOW DO WE BETTER UNDERSTAND HUMAN
22	DEVELOPMENT. THAT SEEMS TO ME TO BE HUGELY
23	IMPORTANT. WHETHER IT'S IMPORTANT FOR CIRM, I DON'T
24	KNOW BECAUSE IT DOESN'T SEEM LIKE THERE'S A DIRECT
25	CLINICAL REACH FOR THAT.
	108

1	THEN THERE'S THE MITOCHONDRIAL GENE
2	EDITING USING CRISPR-CAS9. THAT SEEMS TO ME TO BE
3	VERY VALUABLE. IT'S A DIRECT CLINICAL LINE TO THAT,
4	AND WE CAN DEBATE ABOUT THE HERITABLE ASPECT OF
5	THAT, BUT THAT SEEMS TO ME TO BE AN EXTREMELY
6	VALUABLE LINE.
7	THE ONE ALSO THAT DR. BALTIMORE AND ALTA
8	TALKED ABOUT IS THE GENE EDITING FOR THERAPEUTIC
9	PURPOSES FOR THE EMBRYO. AND THAT'S ONE THAT SEEMS
10	TO ME TO BE JUST A COMPLETE, NOT COMPLETE, BUT
11	VIRTUAL WASTE OF TIME GIVEN THE ALTERNATIVE
12	TECHNOLOGIES THAT ARE THERE TO MEET COUPLE'S NEEDS
13	WHO ARE IN THAT SORT OF CIRCUMSTANCES. AND THAT'S
14	WHAT REALLY THE PUBLIC IS CONCERNED ABOUT. IT'S
15	THAT THIRD PHASE THAT WE THINK DOESN'T HAVE MUCH
16	CLINICAL UTILITY THAT EVERYBODY IS REALLY CONCERNED
17	ABOUT, AND WE MIGHT BE CONCERNED FROM A JUSTICE
18	STANDPOINT TO SAY WHY SHOULD WE BE SPENDING MONEY ON
19	THAT APPLICATION WHEN THERE'S MANY OTHER VALUABLE
20	COURSES OF RESEARCH TO BE PURSUED.
21	SO IS THERE A ROLE WITH THESE SORT OF
22	PROFESSIONAL ORGANIZATIONS IN TRYING TO SET THOSE
23	SORTS OF EXPERIMENTAL PRIORITIES, OR IS IT BETTER TO
24	BE AGNOSTIC AND ALLOW ACADEMIC FREEDOM TO MOVE
25	FORWARD AND ALLOW THE COMMUNITY TO DO THAT?
	100

1	IMPLICITLY I'M SORT OF MAKING A PITCH HERE FOR
2	SOMEBODY TO SAY HERE ARE THE VALUABLE APPROACHES
3	THAT OUGHT TO BE TAKEN HERE, AND HERE ARE THINGS
4	THAT ARE MUCH LESS VALUABLE FOR US AS A SOCIETY TO
5	PURSUE.
6	DR. KIMMELMAN: THAT'S A REALLY
7	INTERESTING AND DEEPLY PHILOSOPHICAL QUESTION, WHICH
8	IS THE EXTENT TO WHICH ONE OUGHT TO BE PRESCRIPTIVE
9	ABOUT PRIORITIES IN FUNDAMENTAL AND BASIC SCIENCE
10	RESEARCH. ON THE ONE HAND, ONE MIGHT WANT TO ARGUE
11	THAT CUTTING-EDGE RESEARCHERS ARE IN A POSITION TO
12	RECOGNIZE WHERE THE SCIENCE IS MOST LIKELY TO
13	ADVANCE AND WHICH PARTICULAR AREAS OF SCIENTIFIC
14	RESEARCH ARE THE MOST HOSPITABLE IN TERMS OF
15	IMPORTANT KINDS OF CLINICAL APPLICATIONS. WHILE ON
16	THE OTHER HAND, ONE WOULD WANT TO ALSO PRESERVE A
17	SPACE FOR RECOGNIZING THAT, IN FACT, OFTENTIMES
18	MAJOR DISCOVERIES COME OUT OF LEFT FIELD OR THEY
19	COME OUT OF BASIC AND FUNDAMENTAL RESEARCH. THE
20	CLINICAL APPLICATIONS ARE DECADES AWAY AND THEY'RE
21	ONLY DISCOVERED BECAUSE OF SOME PARTICULAR
22	CONSTELLATION OF EVENTS.
23	I MEAN DAVID BALTIMORE CAN PROBABLY SPEAK
24	TO THE REVERSE TRANSCRIPTASE AS A REALLY GOOD
25	EXAMPLE WHERE YOU DON'T WANT TO SET PRIORITIES THAT
	110

110

1	WOULD TAKE PEOPLE AWAY FROM THAT KIND OF BASIC
2	SCIENCE RESEARCH. SO I CAN'T ANSWER YOUR QUESTION,
3	BUT I GUESS I'M INCLINED TOWARDS HAVING MUCH MORE OF
4	AN INVISIBLE HAND CONCEPT OF SCIENCE, THAT THERE'S A
5	SENSE IN WHICH YOU WANT, AT LEAST IN BASIC SCIENCE
6	RESEARCH AND FUNDAMENTAL RESEARCH, YOU WANT TO ALLOW
7	A THOUSAND FLOWERS TO BLOOM AND THOSE PRIORITIES
8	KIND OF EMERGE ORGANICALLY OUT OF THAT RESEARCH. I
9	THINK THAT CHANGES AS YOU BEGIN TO ADVANCE ALONG THE
10	TRANSLATION TRAJECTORY TO WHERE IT'S CLINICAL
11	APPLICATIONS WHERE IT IS REALLY CRITICAL TO SET
12	PRIORITIES.
13	AND SO THERE'S A LITTLE BIT OF LANGUAGE IN
14	THE GUIDELINES ABOUT SETTING PRIORITIES IN THE
15	CLINICAL RESEARCH REALM, BUT THERE REALLY ISN'T TOO
16	MUCH LANGUAGE ABOUT PRIORITY IN THE BASIC SCIENCE.
17	DR. ROBERTS: THANK YOU FOR YOUR TALK. I
18	WANT TO ASK A QUESTION ABOUT THE CONCEPT OF SAFETY
19	IN THE PRINCIPLES THAT YOU TALKED ABOUT. IT SEEMS
20	AS IF SAFETY, THE CONCERN ABOUT SAFETY, IS FOCUSED
21	ON CURRENT PATIENTS. SO, IN FACT, THERE WAS A LINE,
22	I BELIEVE I WROTE IT DOWN RIGHT, THE INTEREST OF
23	FUTURE PATIENTS SHOULD NOT OVERRIDE THE INTERESTS OF
24	CURRENT PATIENTS, WHICH SEEMS TO ASSUME THAT THESE
25	TECHNOLOGIES WOULD IMPROVE THE SAFETY OR THE HEALTH
	111

OF FUTURE PATIENTS, BUT MIGHT HARM CURRENT PATIENTS.
AND I JUST WONDER ABOUT THE CONCERN THAT THESE
TECHNOLOGIES WILL IMPROVE THE HEALTH OF CURRENT
PATIENTS, BUT HARM PEOPLE IN THE FUTURE.
AND THEN FOR UNRESOLVED POINTS, YOU USE
THE TERM "BIOSAFETY," AND I WASN'T SURE EXACTLY WHAT
THAT MEANT, BUT IT SEEMED TO INCLUDE A CONCERN ABOUT
FUTURE HARMS. BUT YOUR EXAMPLES ONLY INVOLVED THE
INVOLVEMENT OF ANIMALS. AND SO IT SEEMED TO BE A
NARROW CONCEPT. AND I WONDERED IF THERE'S A BROADER
CONCEPT OF BIOSAFETY THAT CONSIDERS THE SAFETY OF
THE FUTURE, FUTURE GENERATIONS, FUTURE ORGANISMS
INCLUDING HUMAN BEINGS. AND I JUST WONDERED IF YOU
WOULD SAY SOMETHING MORE ABOUT THIS CONCEPT OF
BIOSAFETY AND WHAT IT INCLUDES, WHAT IT ENCOMPASSES,
AND WHETHER IT MIGHT INCLUDE MORE THAN JUST CONCERN
ABOUT ANIMALS WHO AREN'T HUMAN, NONHUMAN ANIMALS.
DR. KIMMELMAN: SURE. THANKS FOR THE
QUESTION. WHEN I GLOSSED THE BIOSAFETY, I MEANT IT
STRICTLY IN THE NONHUMAN ANIMAL CONTEXT. I DID HAVE
A BOUNDED CONCEPT OF THAT. SO GENETICALLY MODIFYING
ANIMALS, THE ANIMALS ESCAPE, THEY HAVE HUMAN TISSUES
OR THEY DON'T HAVE HUMAN TISSUES OR WHATEVER. SO
THAT'S THE KIND OF THING THAT I HAD IN MIND.
CLEARLY THE ISSUES ABOUT THE TRANSMISSION
112

1	OF DELETERIOUS EFFECTS THROUGH FUTURE GENERATIONS IS
2	EMBEDDED IN THE LANGUAGE ABOUT THE SAFETY NOT BEING
3	ESTABLISHED IN THE CONTEXT OF CRISPR-CAS9. SO I
4	THINK THE CONCERNS OR THE ISSUES THAT YOU'RE RAISING
5	HERE ARE MOTIVATING MANY OF THE PROHIBITIONS THAT
6	THE ISSCR IS ARTICULATING. I GUESS THAT'S PROBABLY
7	ABOUT AS MUCH AS I CAN SAY.
8	DR. ROBERTS: OKAY. I WAS MOSTLY
9	WONDERING WHAT BIOSAFETY ENCOMPASSES.
10	DR. KIMMELMAN: I MEANT THAT IN A FAIRLY
11	BOUNDED WAY.
12	CO-CHAIR LO: LAST COMMENT.
13	MS. DAAR: THANK YOU SO MUCH. GOOD
14	MORNING. MY NAME IS JUDY DAAR. I'M CURRENTLY THE
15	CHAIR OF THE AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR REPRODUCTIVE
16	MEDICINE ETHICS COMMITTEE. I'M ALSO A PROFESSOR OF
17	LAW. AND THANKS FOR THE OPPORTUNITY TO MAKE JUST
18	TWO QUICK COMMENTS.
19	I WANTED TO COMMENT ON WHAT DR. BALTIMORE
20	SAID BOTH HERE AND IN DECEMBER. I HAD THE PRIVILEGE
21	OF ATTENDING THAT SUMMIT. WITH RESPECT TO THE
22	PREFERENCING FOR PGD OVER EMBRYO EDITING, AGAIN,
23	WE'RE TALKING MORE THEORETICALLY, ABOUT THE
24	OPPORTUNITY TO ACHIEVE EQUIVALENT RESULTS. AND JUST
25	TWO POINTS ABOUT THAT THAT STRUCK ME.

1	FIRST OF ALL, THERE'S AN ASSUMPTION THAT
2	ANY PARTICULAR CYCLE WILL YIELD EMBRYOS THAT ARE
3	BOTH AFFECTED AND UNAFFECTED SO THAT PGD MIGHT BE
4	APPROPRIATE IN THOSE CIRCUMSTANCES, BUT THAT'S NOT
5	ALWAYS THE CASE. THE EMBRYOS COULD ALL BE AFFECTED,
6	OR THERE ARE MANY COUPLES WHO JUST HAVE A SINGLE
7	EMBRYO THAT'S PRODUCED AND IT COULD BE AFFECTED. SO
8	STATISTICALLY WE COULD SPEAK ABOUT IT, BUT IN THE
9	CLINICAL ISN'T ALWAYS GOING TO BE A PRIORITY
10	TECHNIQUE.
11	AND THEN SECOND, WITH RESPECT TO THAT, FOR
12	SOME COUPLES THE OPPORTUNITY FOR AN EMBRYO SPARING
13	OPPORTUNITY, WHICH GENE EDITING PRODUCES, IS
14	PREFERENCED OVER AN EMBRYO DISCARD TECHNIQUE, WHICH
15	PGD ESSENTIALLY ASSUMES. SO FOR COUPLES WHO DO NOT
16	WANT TO DISCARD THEIR EMBRYOS UNDER ANY
17	CIRCUMSTANCES, PGD DOESN'T REALLY OFFER THE KIND OF
18	RESULT THAT THEY'RE SEEKING. I THINK THAT'S A BIT
19	UNDER APPRECIATED.
20	IF I CAN ALSO SPEAK TO THE QUESTION ABOUT
21	THE RETRACTION, THE IDEA THAT SOMEBODY WOULD CONSENT
22	TO AN EMBRYO BEING DONATED INTO RESEARCH AND THEN
23	HAVE A CHANGE OF HEART. LET ME SUGGEST TO CIRM THAT
24	THERE MIGHT BE CLINICAL OPPORTUNITIES TO EXPLORE
25	THAT TODAY THAT WOULD BE ANALOGOUS. THAT'S IN THE
	114

1	EMBRYO AND GAMETE REPRODUCTIVE DONATION REALM.
2	THERE ARE CASES ACROSS THE COUNTRY TODAY RIGHT HERE
3	IN SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA WHERE COUPLES ARE DISPUTING
4	THE DISPOSITION OF THEIR EMBRYOS DESPITE HAVING
5	SIGNED AGREEMENTS THAT THEY WOULD BE DISPOSED OF IN
6	A PARTICULAR WAY. SO THEY ESSENTIALLY REPRESENT
7	THIS CHANGE OF HEART WITH RESPECT TO THE DISPOSITION
8	OF REPRODUCTIVE MATERIAL.
9	LIKEWISE, THE DEVELOPMENT OF SPERM BANKS,
10	EGG BANKS, AND EMBRYO BANKS ARE CONFRONTING THIS
11	QUESTION OF CHANGE OF HEART AND THE DESIRE TO RECALL
12	MATERIAL THAT WAS DONATED FOR USUALLY ANOTHER'S
13	REPRODUCTIVE USE.
14	SO THOSE MIGHT PRESENT ANALOGOUS
15	CIRCUMSTANCES FOR CIRM TO CONSIDER IN DEVELOPING
16	YOUR MORE ROBUST CONSENT FORMS AND THINKING AHEAD TO
17	HOW THE LAW MIGHT REGARD THOSE RECALL DECISIONS.
18	CO-CHAIR LO: THANK YOU. DR. BALTIMORE
19	GETS THE LAST WORD.
20	DR. BALTIMORE: THANK YOU VERY MUCH FOR
21	THAT COMMENT. AND IT REMINDS ME OF SOMETHING I
22	WANTED TO SAY EARLIER. I SORT OF DID, BUT I WANT TO
23	EMPHASIZE. IT GOES TO YOUR QUESTION ABOUT THE
24	DIRECTIONS OF RESEARCH. IT IS TRUE THAT THE GENE
25	EDITING CAN BENEFIT A RELATIVELY SMALL NUMBER OF
	44-

115

1	PEOPLE BECAUSE THERE ARE OTHER WAYS TO GO ABOUT IT.
2	BUT AS THE QUESTION JUST NOW POINTED OUT, THERE ARE
3	CIRCUMSTANCES IN WHICH GENE EDITING IS THE ONLY
4	OPPORTUNITY FOR DOING THINGS THAT A PATIENT WANTS,
5	MAINLY IN RELATION TO HIS OR HER OFFSPRING, BECAUSE
6	OF RESTRICTIONS ON THE NUMBERS OF EMBRYOS OR BECAUSE
7	OF OTHER LOGISTIC QUESTIONS, INCLUDING A VERY
8	INTERESTING ONE THAT GEORGE DALEY RAISED AT THE
9	WASHINGTON SUMMIT THAT I'M NOT GOING TO GO INTO, BUT
10	IS A VERY POINTED QUESTION ABOUT THE NEEDS OF A
11	PATIENT REQUIRING THIS ACTIVITY.
12	SO EVEN THOUGH THOSE MAY BE RELATIVELY
13	SMALL IN TERMS OF NUMBERS, THEY ARE VERY IMPORTANT
14	TO CERTAIN PATIENTS. AND AS ANY PHYSICIAN WILL TELL
15	YOU, IN FACING A PATIENT, THE MOST IMPORTANT THING
16	IS TO PROVIDE WHAT THAT PATIENT NEEDS, NOT WHAT YOU
17	WOULD LIKE TO SEE. AND SO WE HAVE DEVELOPED HERE A
18	TECHNOLOGY THAT WILL BE BENEFICIAL TO SOME PATIENTS.
19	AND TO ME, ANYWAY, TUTORED BY MY PHYSICIAN FRIENDS,
20	THAT'S SUFFICIENT REASON TO BRING IT TO CLINICAL
21	USE.
22	CO-CHAIR LO: OKAY. SO I WANT TO THANK
23	JONATHAN KIMMELMAN FOR AN EXCELLENT TALK AND
24	STIMULATING A LOT OF GOOD DISCUSSION. WE NOW HAVE
25	REACHED A WELL DESERVED LUNCH BREAK. SO I'D LIKE TO
	116

1	ADJOURN AND RECONVENE PROMPTLY AT 12:15 BECAUSE
2	WE'RE QUITE A BIT BEHIND SCHEDULE. IT'S QUARTER OF
3	TWELVE RIGHT NOW. THE LUNCH IS IN BACK, I HOPE, OR
4	IT'S OUTSIDE. WE COME BACK HERE, ATTEND TO OUR
5	OTHER NEEDS AS WELL, AND THEN WE'LL START WITH GEOFF
6	LOMAX SORT OF SUMMARIZING FOR US THE CURRENT CIRM
7	REGULATORY FRAMEWORK AND THE QUESTIONS THAT HE WOULD
8	LIKE US TO REALLY THINK ABOUT. THANKS VERY MUCH.
9	(A RECESS WAS TAKEN.)
10	DR. LOMAX: FOLKS, TAKE YOUR SEATS AND GET
11	COMFORTABLE. WE'LL GET GOING HERE TO TRY TO GET
12	EVERYTHING DONE IN THE TIME WE HAVE.
13	CO-CHAIR LO: THANKS FOR RECONVENING.
14	WE'VE HAD A VERY RICH, INSIGHTFUL DISCUSSION WHICH
15	IS GREAT. UNFORTUNATELY THE OLD AGENDA IS OUT THE
16	WINDOW. SO I'M GOING TO SUGGEST THAT WE THINK
17	PROSPECTIVELY AND SAY THAT SINCE PEOPLE DO HAVE
18	COMMITMENTS TO FINISH THIS MEETING AT FOUR, WE WANT
19	TO RESPECT THOSE. LET ME SORT OF RESTATE THE GOAL
20	OF THIS MEETING. WE'RE NOT GOING TO SETTLE THESE
21	ISSUES TODAY. IN FACT, WHAT WE'VE DONE IS UNCOVERED
22	A LOT OF NEW ISSUES THAT HAVE NOT REALLY BEEN
23	ADDRESSED AND MAY NEED TO BE FOR CIRM AT THE LEVEL
24	OF FUNDING DECISIONS AND REGULATORY OVERSIGHT.
25	WHAT I THINK IS REALISTIC IS TO SAY WHAT

1	ARE THE TOPICS THAT THE SWG NEEDS TO CONSIDER. AND
2	OUR GOAL AT THE END OF THE MEETING IS TO GET A SET
3	OF TOPICS AND TASK STAFF, GEOFF LOMAX AND THE
4	CO-CHAIRS, JEFF SHEEHY AND ME AND OTHER MEMBERS OF
5	THE WORKING GROUP IN CONSULTATION, TO DRAFT
6	RECOMMENDATIONS THAT WE'RE GOING TO HAVE TO COME
7	BACK ON REALISTICALLY ON A PHONE MEETING. I JUST
8	THINK WE SHOULDN'T RUSH INTO THINGS WITHOUT HAVING
9	TIME TO THINK ABOUT IT. SO I THINK WHAT WE'RE
10	TRYING TO FOCUS ON NOW IS WHAT ARE THE BIG TOPICS.
11	GEOFF LOMAX IS GOING TO TALK ABOUT WHAT
12	THE CURRENT REGULATORY FRAMEWORK THAT CIRM HAS SO
13	THAT WE ALL CAN SEE THAT. WE HAVE A NUMBER OF
14	DISTINGUISHED SCIENTISTS HERE TO TALK ABOUT THE
15	KINDS OF RESEARCH THEY THINK CIRM SHOULD BE FUNDING
16	THAT WOULD REALLY ADVANCE CIRM'S MISSION. I'M GOING
17	TO THEN TRY AND BRIEFLY SUM UP WHAT I'VE BEEN
18	HEARING TODAY IN TERMS OF A CANDIDATE LIST OF
19	TOPICS. THEN WE HAVE CHARIS THOMPSON AND HANK
20	GREELY BY PHONE TO MAKE SURE WE'VE THOUGHT ABOUT THE
21	SOCIAL, LEGAL REGULATORY, AND ETHICAL ISSUES AND
22	COMMUNITY ISSUES TO TRY, AGAIN, ARE THERE ISSUES
23	CIRM NEEDS TO ADD TO THE LIST OF TOPICS. AND THEN I
24	THINK WE CAN TRY AND DISCUSS THAT.
25	I'M GOING TO HAVE TO STEP OUT AT 2:15.
	118

1	AND SO WHEREVER THIS COMES IN THE PROGRAM, I'M SORRY
2	TO MISS WHAT'S GOING TO HAPPEN. THAT'S NO
3	REFLECTION ON THE TOPICS. WITH THAT, I'M GOING TO
4	TURN IT OVER TO GEOFF LOMAX.
5	DR. LOMAX: YOU WILL BE BACK AT THREE.
6	OKAY. SO I'M GOING TO SORT OF FINISH. IF YOU
7	NOTICED, THESE SORT OF PRESENTATIONS HAVE REALLY
8	BEEN LOOKING AT SORT OF POLICY RECOMMENDATIONS, THE
9	POLICY SPACE. I'M GOING TO NOW RELATE IT TO THE
10	MOST GRANULAR LEVEL, THE CIRM POLICY AS IT RELATES
11	TO THIS TYPE OF RESEARCH. AND THEN WE'LL MOVE INTO
12	A DISCUSSION ABOUT THE ASPIRATIONS OF THE
13	SCIENTISTS.
14	AND SO I THINK AT THIS STAGE I'LL BE ABLE
15	TO RELATE TO A LOT OF THE PREVIOUS TALKS, SO I'M
16	GOING TO TRY TO MOVE FAIRLY QUICKLY IN THE INTEREST
17	OF TIME.
18	SO, AGAIN, I'M TALKING ABOUT CIRM'S
19	MISSION AND PROGRAM AREAS, THE EXISTING RESTRICTIONS
20	IN TERMS OF CIRM'S REGULATIONS, SOME OF THE
21	PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS THAT WE HAVE THAT WERE
22	INTRODUCED BY JONATHAN, AND A LITTLE BIT OF INSIGHT
23	INTO WHAT WE VIEW THE IMPACT OF OUR REGULATIONS,
24	WHAT THEY HAVE BEEN.
25	JUST TO REITERATE, OUR MISSION IS TO
	119

1	ACCELERATE STEM CELL TREATMENTS TO PATIENTS WITH
2	UNMET MEDICAL NEEDS. SO WE'RE VERY FOCUSED AT THIS
3	STAGE OF OUR LIFE CYCLE ON REALLY THE DEVELOPMENT OF
4	PATIENT TREATMENTS. IF YOU HAVE THE OPPORTUNITY, I
5	ENCOURAGE YOU TO LOOK AT OUR NEW STRATEGIC PLAN. IT
6	REALLY LAYS OUT A SERIES OF FIVE PROGRAM AREAS THAT
7	ALLOW US TO ACCELERATE THERAPY DEVELOPMENT. AND TO
8	CALL OUT A COUPLE OF KEY POINTS, THAT WE SUPPORT THE
9	EXPLORATION OF GROUNDBREAKING STEM CELL TREATMENTS
10	REALLY FROM INCEPTION TO TRANSLATION INTO CLINICAL
11	TRIALS, AND WE STILL HAVE THE ABILITY TO SUPPORT
12	RESEARCH THAT MIGHT OTHERWISE NOT SEE THE LIGHT OF
13	DAY FROM OTHER FUNDING SOURCES.
14	SO QUICKLY TO FOCUS VERY QUICKLY ON OUR
15	RULES THAT RELATE TO THE USE OF GENETICALLY MODIFIED
16	EMBRYOS. AS A REMINDER, WE DEVELOPED A
17	COMPREHENSIVE SET OF REGULATIONS IN 2006. THESE
18	REGULATIONS NEEDED TO BE IN PLACE AS A CONDITION OF
19	CIRM BEING ABLE TO RELEASE FUNDS FOR RESEARCH. IT
20	WAS THROUGH THE WORK OF THIS WORKING GROUP THAT
21	THOSE REGULATIONS CAME ABOUT. AGAIN, THEY APPLY TO
22	ALL RESEARCH THAT WE FUND.
23	AND RULES ON THE CLINICAL USE OF GAMETES
24	AND EMBRYOS ARE REALLY CONSISTENT WITH THE NUMBER OF
25	POLICY STATEMENTS WE'VE HEARD TODAY; NAMELY, THE
	120

1	SUMMIT ON HUMAN GENOME EDITING AND THE DRAFT ISSCR
2	GUIDELINES.
3	TO PUT THAT IN AN INTERNATIONAL CONTEXT, I
4	WON'T READ THIS WHOLE QUOTE, BUT THIS IS A NICE
5	PIECE DONE BY ISASI, ET AL. THEY LOOKED
6	INTERNATIONALLY AT THE POLICY LANDSCAPE WITH REGARD
7	TO GAMETE AND EMBRYO RESEARCH, AND THEY'VE ALSO
8	POINTED TO THE FACT THAT IN AREAS IN
9	JURISDICTIONS WHERE THE INTEREST IS IN TRYING TO
10	ACCELERATE THIS SCIENTIFIC SPACE, THEY'VE TRIED TO
11	NOT SORT OF COMPLETELY BAN CERTAIN ACTIVITIES, BUT
12	THEY MIGHT RESTRICT CERTAIN APPLICATIONS OR HAVE
13	CERTAIN STANDARDS FOR REVIEW. AND, AGAIN, THIS
14	ARTICLE WAS INCLUDED, THE LINK IS INCLUDED IN YOUR
15	BACKGROUND MATERIALS. AND THE REASON I PUT IT UP
16	HERE IS IT REALLY REFLECTS, I THINK, THE APPROACH
17	AND THE PHILOSOPHY THAT'S EMBEDDED IN OUR GUIDELINES
18	OR OUR REGULATIONS.
19	FOCUSING ON THE REGULATIONS SPECIFICALLY,
20	AND, AGAIN, THESE POINTS HAVE COME UP EARLIER, BUT
21	JUST REITERATE AND POINT YOU TO THE EXACT LANGUAGE,
22	SO THERE IS A SECTION IN OUR REGULATIONS THAT
23	SPECIFICALLY INDICATE ACTIVITIES THAT WOULD NOT BE
24	ELIGIBLE FOR FUNDING BY CIRM. AND IT'S THE CULTURE
25	OF AN EMBRYO BEYOND, IN THIS CASE IT'S 12 DAYS SO
	121

1	THERE'S A SLIGHT DEVIATION FROM THE 14 DAYS THAT WAS
2	CITED EARLIER, BUT IT'S ACTUALLY 12 IN OUR
3	REGULATIONS AND THE TRANSFER TO THE UTERUS OF A
4	GENETICALLY MODIFIED EMBRYO. AND THAT PROVISION F,
5	I WENT BACK TO THE TRANSCRIPT AND EXCISED THAT
6	DISCUSSION. AND IF YOU HAVE A CHANCE TO LOOK AT IT,
7	I KNOW IT'S A BIT LONG, BUT I THINK IT REALLY IS A
8	REALLY INTERESTING READ CONSIDERING IT WAS SOMETHING
9	THAT HAPPENED A DECADE AGO.
10	IT CAME ABOUT, IF YOU'RE NOT CLEAR, AS A
11	RESULT OF PUBLIC COMMENT. SO IT WAS THE PUBLIC
12	COMMENT PROCESS. AT THAT STAGE OF THE DEVELOPMENT
13	OF THE REGULATIONS, WE WERE IN A MEETING THAT WAS
14	SOLELY DEDICATED TO RESPONDING TO THE OVER 100
15	PUBLIC COMMENTS AS A MATTER OF FACT. I THINK THAT'S
16	INDICATIVE OF THE PROCESS AND THE LEVEL OF
17	DISCUSSION THAT'S BEHIND THAT DOCUMENT. I, AS
18	SOMEONE WHO'S BEEN ABLE TO CONTRIBUTE TO THAT, FEEL
19	QUITE PROUD OF WHAT WE WERE ABLE TO PRODUCE.
20	AND I THINK, AGAIN, THE RECORD SUPPORTS
21	THE INTENT OF THE WORKING GROUP WAS TO ALLOW FOR IN
22	VITRO USE OF HUMAN EMBRYOS WHILE HAVING A
23	PROHIBITION ON THE REPRODUCTIVE USE.
24	AND, AGAIN, THIS WAS I THINK THIS WAS
25	ALTA CHARO AND HER WONDERFUL ABILITY TO PARAPHRASE

1	THE SENSE OF THE COMMITTEE OR WHAT THE WORKING GROUP
2	WAS DRIVING AT, BUT IT WAS CLEARLY THIS BOUNDARY
3	BETWEEN ANY FORM OF HUMAN REPRODUCTION AND RESEARCH.
4	I GIVE YOU THE CITE THERE.
5	SO MOVING ON, JUST I WANT TO MOVE TO ALSO
6	AS A REMINDER BEYOND THE RULES ON PAPER, THE OVERALL
7	PROCESS OF HOW CIRM GOES ABOUT FUNDING AWARDS.
8	FIRST AND FOREMOST, THEY'RE SUBJECT TO PEER REVIEW
9	BY OUR GRANTS WORKING GROUP. AND, AGAIN, THIS SORT
10	OF ECHOES, I THINK, WHAT JONATHAN WAS ARTICULATING
11	IN THE ISSCR GUIDELINES IS SHOULD YOU DO THE
12	RESEARCH IN THE FIRST PLACE. AND THAT'S SORT OF
13	TYPICAL REVIEW QUESTIONS, TYPICAL QUESTIONS POSED TO
14	THE REVIEWERS, THE PEER REVIEW BODY WOULD BE
15	SCIENTIFIC IMPACT. IS THIS IMPACTFUL SCIENCE? IS
16	THE PROJECT SOUND AND WELL THOUGHT OUT? IS IT
17	DESIGNED PROPERLY? AND IS IT FEASIBLE? SO THOSE
18	ARE FIRST ORDER, THERE'S A REVIEW DONE ON THE
19	SCIENTIFIC LEVEL. AND THEN IF THAT PROPOSAL WERE TO
20	GO THROUGH SCIENTIFIC REVIEW AND BE VIEWED AS
21	MERITORIOUS, IT WOULD ALSO HAVE TO THEN RECEIVE
22	LOCAL REVIEW BY THE INSTITUTION. AND, AGAIN, THEIR
23	COMMITTEE WOULD BE TASKED WITH CONSIDERING A SET OF
24	ISSUES. IN THE CASE OF GAMETE AND EMBRYO RESEARCH,
25	THERE'S VERY CLEAR EXPECTATION THAT THERE'S
	123

**T**Z3

1	COMPREHENSIVE CONSENT FROM ALL GAMETE DONORS. AND
2	WE HAVE POINTS IN THE REGULATIONS THAT TALK ABOUT
3	WHAT ISSUES SHOULD CERTAINLY BE WITHIN A CONSENT.
4	ALMOST ALL INSTITUTIONS GO WELL BEYOND THE LETTER OF
5	THE RECOMMENDATIONS BECAUSE OVER TIME THEY
6	DISCOVERED THAT THERE ARE OTHER THINGS THAT NEED TO
7	BE IN THE CONSENT DOCUMENT.
8	ALSO, THAT THE USE OF GAMETES AND EMBRYOS
9	IS WELL JUSTIFIED, INCLUDING THE NUMBERS USED. SO
10	THIS SORT OF REINFORCES THE SCIENTIFIC RATIONALE
11	THAT ALLOWS THAT TO BE MADE VERY EXPLICIT THROUGH A
12	REVIEW COMMITTEE. AND, AGAIN, ENSURING THE TEAM HAS
13	SCIENTIFIC EXPERTISE TO PERFORM THE WORK. SO KIND
14	OF A DUAL REVIEW. IN SOME WAYS THE SCIENTIFIC
15	REVIEW ECHOES THE ETHICS REVIEW, BUT I THINK HAVING
16	THAT DUAL REVIEW IS STILL QUITE VALUABLE.
17	AND SO IN TERMS OF THE IMPACT, SO WE HAVE
18	OVER THE YEARS GONE OUT AND ACTUALLY VISITED THE
19	INSTITUTIONS AND REALLY LOOKED AT THIS PROCESS.
20	WE'VE LOOKED BEHIND THE PIECE OF PAPER WE GET THAT
21	SAYS SO-AND-SO IS APPROVED FOR THIS PROTOCOL. ALL
22	OUR MAJOR GRANTEES MAINTAIN STEM CELL RESEARCH
23	OVERSIGHT COMMITTEES. THEY HAVE WELL-ESTABLISHED
24	PROCEDURES, POLICIES, GUIDELINES THAT THEY'RE BOTH
25	CONSISTENT WITH OUR REQUIREMENTS AND THEY ALSO TEND

TO GO BEYOND OUR EXPECTATIONS. AND ALL THE
COMMITTEES INCLUDE NONSCIENTIST MEMBERS AND PATIENT
ADVOCATES. SO THE REVIEW PROCESS IS INFORMED QUITE
BROADLY AND, IN MY VIEW, QUITE EFFECTIVELY.
SO I THINK I'LL STOP THERE AND SEE IF
THERE ARE ANY QUESTIONS, ANYTHING ELSE I CAN ADDRESS
ABOUT THE CIRM RULES SPECIFICALLY.
MR. SHEEHY: SO, GEOFF, AS HAVING SEEN
WHAT THE GUIDELINES ARE AT THE ISSCR AND WHAT'S
COMING OUT IN THE INTERNATIONAL PROCESS AND THE NAS,
I WONDER I DON'T WONDER. I ACTUALLY HAVE A
QUESTION WHETHER CIRM NEEDS TO RELOOK AT ITS
RESEARCH PRIORITIES AND ALSO RELOOK AT ITS STRATEGIC
PLAN. AND IF THIS COMMITTEE GOES FORWARD AND, FOR
INSTANCE, OUR CURRENT RULES ARE SUFFICIENT FOR
GOVERNING OUR RESEARCH, THEN I THINK THAT PROP 71
OBLIGATES US TO GIVE A RESEARCH PRIORITY FOR THIS
RESEARCH. THIS IS NOT RESEARCH THAT COULD BE FUNDED
BY THE NIH. AND PROP 71 SPECIFICALLY REQUIRES US,
AS A MATTER OF LAW, TO FUND RESEARCH THAT IS NOT
FUNDABLE BY THE NIH.
SO I THINK THAT THAT'S SOMETHING THAT
SHOULD RUN PARALLEL TO OUR DISCUSSIONS BECAUSE IF WE
DO I DO THINK WE MAY HAVE TO DO SOME TWEAKING. I
CERTAINLY HAVE CONCERNS ABOUT INFORMED CONSENT; BUT
125

IF WE PROCEED DOWN THIS PATH, THEN CIRM NEEDS TO
LOOK AT ITS STRATEGIC PLAN, ITS RFA'S AT THE BASIC
AND PRECLINICAL LEVEL, AND CLEARLY ARTICULATE A HIGH
PRIORITY FOR PROJECTS SUCH AS THESE, SUCH AS THE
TYPE THAT ARE BECAUSE WE CAN AND THE NIH CAN'T.
DR. LOMAX: I TOOK THAT AS A STATEMENT.
AM I CORRECT IN THAT?
MR. SHEEHY: MAYBE IT'S SOMETHING THAT
NEEDS THESE TWO THESE SHOULD BE INTEGRATED, I
GUESS, IS MY POINT.
DR. LOMAX: IS THERE ANYTHING ELSE? I WAS
KIND OF HOPING AT THIS STAGE WE'VE KIND OF
REPEATED THIS REGULATORY, WHICH IS GOOD. REDUNDANCY
CAN BE GOOD IN SOME CASES. THIS IS ONE CASE WHERE I
THINK THERE'S VALUE TO IT; BUT IF THERE'S NO
ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS, I'D BE MORE THAN HAPPY TO MOVE
TO THE SCIENTIFIC PART NOW BECAUSE IT'S A SORT OF
DRAMATIC CHANGE IN THE CONTENT.
DR. BOTKIN: GEOFF, CAN YOU JUST GO BACK
TO THE RESTRICTION LANGUAGE THERE FOR A SECOND? I
WANTED TO TAKE A LOOK AT THIS AGAIN JUST TO SEE
WHETHER THERE ARE OBVIOUS GAPS HERE THAT WOULD BE
THE TOPIC OF ADDITIONAL FOCUS.
DR. LOMAX: LET ME GIVE YOU ONE OTHER VIEW
THAT'S COME UP TODAY BECAUSE THIS MAY HELP US ALL.
126

1	IF THIS SLIDE'S HELPFUL, WE CAN PUT IT UP LATER. WE
2	TRIED TO ARRAY IT IN TERMS OF AND JONATHAN AND I
3	ACTUALLY DIDN'T COORDINATE IN TERMS OF OUR COLOR
4	CODING. BUT IF YOU LOOK AT THAT TWO-BY-TWO TABLE
5	WHERE, AGAIN, THE YELLOW I'VE USED YELLOW TO
6	INDICATE NEEDS TO PAUSE, TAKE A LOOK. THERE'S SORT
7	OF PROCEDURAL WORK. AND SO IF YOU'RE WORKING WITH
8	GAMETE AND EMBRYOS AND THE RESEARCH USE IS IN VITRO,
9	YOU'VE GOT THE 12-DAY LIMIT, BUT ALL THAT WORK HAS
10	TO GO THROUGH THE OVERSIGHT COMMITTEE REVIEW.
11	IF YOU WERE TO DO THE SWOOPING TO THE
12	OTHER YELLOW BOX REALLY BECOMES THE PURVIEW OF THE
13	IRB. THAT WOULD BE SOME SORT OF AT SOME OF THE
14	CLINICAL TRIALS WHICH WE'RE ACTUALLY ALREADY
15	SUPPORTING THAT INVOLVE MODIFIED SOMATIC CELLS. AND
16	THEN REALLY THE IMPORTANT PART IS THE RED ZONE
17	THERE, WHAT I'M CALLING IN VIVO CLINICAL USE. THAT
18	WOULD BE THE IMPLANTING THE EMBRYO. THAT'S THE RED
19	ZONE. SO WE KIND OF COPIED EACH OTHER WITH OUR RED
20	LIGHT/GREEN LIGHT ANALOGY.
21	DR. BALTIMORE: TWO THINGS OCCUR TO ME.
22	ONE IS WHY 12 DAYS AND NOT 14 DAYS?
23	DR. LOMAX: THAT'S THE WAY IT WAS WRITTEN
24	IN PROPOSITION 71 ACTUALLY I BELIEVE IS WHERE IT'S
25	WRITTEN.

1	DR. BALTIMORE: IN PROPOSITION 71?
2	DR. LOMAX: YEAH. IT WAS JUST THE WAY IT
3	WAS DRAFTED. WE DO HAVE A PROCEDURE, I BELIEVE,
4	WHERE THERE CAN BE APPEAL TO THE ICOC, BUT BETWEEN
5	12 AND 14.
6	DR. ROD TAYLOR: PRIMITIVE STREAK WAS KIND
7	OF DEFINING.
8	DR. BALTIMORE: EVERYBODY ELSE TALKS ABOUT
9	14. JUST WANT TO GIVE PEOPLE THE MOST FREEDOM.
10	THE SECOND THING IS YOU SAY REPRODUCTIVE
11	USE PROHIBITED. YOU'VE PRESUMABLY PUBLISHED THAT.
12	AND I THINK IT'S WORTH THINKING ABOUT WHEN THAT
13	WON'T BE TRUE.
14	DR. LOMAX: IT'S THE PERILS OF POWERPOINT.
15	IT IS ACTUALLY THE LANGUAGE THAT WAS UP ON THE
16	EARLIER SLIDE. THE IMPLANTATION OF A GENETICALLY
17	MODIFIED EMBRYO TO THE UTERUS.
18	DR. BALTIMORE: IS PROHIBITED.
19	DR. LOMAX: THAT'S CODE.
20	DR. BALTIMORE: SO I WANT TO THINK ABOUT
21	WHEN YOU WON'T WANT TO PROHIBIT THAT. AND THAT IS
22	AT A TIME WHEN THE QUESTIONS THAT HAVE BEEN RAISED
23	ABOUT SAFETY, ABOUT ACCEPTABILITY, WHATEVER HAVE
24	BEEN IN SOME WAY SATISFIED. BUT IT REALLY WILL COME
25	ABOUT WHEN A PHYSICIAN IS FACED WITH A PATIENT WHO
	128

DESPERATELY NEEDS THIS TECHNOLOGY AND THE TECHNOLOGY
HAS REACHED THE POINT WHERE THE PHYSICIAN CAN SAY
HONESTLY TO THE PATIENT, "I CAN HELP YOU WITH YOUR
PROBLEM AND THERE IS A TECHNOLOGY NOW WHERE WE CAN
DO THAT." AND SO THE LESS WE USE ABSOLUTE
PROHIBITION TERMS AND THE MORE WE SAY THE DAY HASN'T
COME YET TO USE THIS, THE MORE I THINK WE WILL
BENEFIT PATIENTS. AND THAT'S BASICALLY HOW THE
NATIONAL ACADEMY LANGUAGE READS BECAUSE I WORRIED
ABOUT THAT.
MR. SHEEHY: SO MY ONE QUESTION IS DO WE
NEED TO ADDRESS DR. WAGNER'S QUESTION UNDER SOMATIC
CELLS, HIS EARLIER QUESTION ABOUT GERMLINE
MODIFICATION THROUGH GENETIC MODIFICATION OF SOMATIC
CELLS, NOT BY INTENTION.
DR. ROD TAYLOR: I THINK THE LIKELIHOOD IS
PROBABLY A LOT GREATER WITH SPERMATOGONIAL STEM
CELLS THAN IT WOULD BE WITH OOGONIAL STEM CELLS FROM
WHAT WE KNOW. WHEN YOU GO BACK TO THAT EXCERPT THAT
YOU PUT IN FROM TEN YEARS AGO, THIS WAS ACTUALLY THE
DISCUSSION WE WERE HAVING AT THAT TIME. I WON'T
REITERATE IT HERE, BUT I THINK THE SCIENCE HAS KIND
OF MOVED BEYOND THE THOUGHT THAT YOU CAN GIVE A BONE
MARROW TRANSPLANT AND GET BONE MARROW CELLS
REPOPULATING AN OOCYTE POOL. I THINK WE DON'T
120

1	BELIEVE THAT THAT HAPPENS, BUT WHETHER SOMETHING
2	LIKE THIS COULD HAPPEN IN THE SPERMATOGONIAL STEM
3	CELL LINE, AMANDER, MAYBE YOU CAN SPEAK TO THAT, BUT
4	I'M NOT AWARE THAT IT HAS HAPPENED, BUT IT SEEMS
5	LIKE IT'S A MORE LIKELY THING.
6	GEOFF, I WANTED TO MAKE A COMMENT THAT IN
7	YOUR PREVIOUS TERMINOLOGY, ESSENTIALLY KIND OF
8	INTRODUCTION OF THE GENETICALLY MODIFIED, I THINK
9	THAT WAS THE TERM, EMBRYO, I JUST THINK I WANT US
10	TO BE CLEAR ABOUT THE TERMINOLOGY OF GENETICALLY
11	BECAUSE MITOCHONDRIAL TRANSFER IS WITH US NOW AND IS
12	GOING TO HAPPEN. AND WHETHER YOU WANT TO SORT OF
13	BELIEVE THAT THAT'S A FORM OF GENETICALLY MODIFIED
14	EMBRYO OR NOT, I THINK WE SHOULD HAVE SOME CLARITY
15	ABOUT THAT.
16	DR. LOMAX: YES. THAT CURRENTLY IS NOT
17	DEFINED. I THINK THAT WOULD BE SOMETHING, IN
18	TALKING TO DR. LO, I THINK WE SHOULD ADD TO OUR LIST
19	OF FOLLOW-UP ITEMS.
20	DR. WAGNER: JUST TO GO ONE STEP FURTHER
21	FROM WHAT YOU MENTIONED, GEOFF. SO ALTA IN HER
22	PRESENTATION SAYS, YES, WE'VE NOT ADDRESSED THIS
23	INADVERTENT CONSEQUENCE OF IN VIVO GENE
24	MODIFICATION. AND MAYBE THAT'S AN OPPORTUNITY FOR
25	CIRM TO ACTUALLY THEN SET THE STAGE OF AT LEAST
	130

1	ADDRESSING AND ADDING TO YOUR BOXES. I THINK IT'S
2	PROBABLY REALLY AN ISSUE OF IN VIVO GENE CORRECTION
3	AND IF THERE IS A RISK TO MODIFICATION OF THE
4	GERMLINE. CAN WE ADD SOMETHING ABOUT THAT?
5	DR. LOMAX: MY THOUGHT WAS ACTUALLY WE
6	COULD SEND A NOTE BACK TO ALTA, EXPLAINING THAT WE
7	HAD THIS MEETING AND THIS WAS ONE OF OUR TOP
8	QUESTIONS, AND PUSH IT BACK TO THEM BECAUSE THEY'VE
9	GOT A PROCESS AND A COMMITTEE BEING FORMED THAT
10	SEEMS LIKE THEY COULD BENEFIT FROM OUR VIEW.
11	DR. WAGNER: I'LL FORWARD YOU THE NOTE I
12	JUST SENT TO HER AFTER OUR MEETING.
13	DR. LOMAX: I THINK IT'S ENTIRELY
14	APPROPRIATE FOR US TO MAKE SOME FORMAL ASK GIVEN
15	WHAT WE'VE LEARNED TODAY. SO I WOULD APPRECIATE
16	SEEING YOUR NOTE.
17	DR. KIMMELMAN: I JUST HAVE A COUPLE
18	QUESTIONS ABOUT THIS LANGUAGE. SO THE FIRST
19	QUESTION I HAVE IS THE LANGUAGE STATES "AFTER THE
20	APPEARANCE OF THE PRIMITIVE STREAK." AND I'M JUST
21	ALERTING YOU THAT THAT WORD "AFTER" VARIES FROM ONE
22	POLICY TO ANOTHER. SO THE 12 DAYS WAS REALLY
23	STRIKING TO ME TOO AS ODD. BUT I THINK THAT YOU
24	WOULD BE WISE TO ANTICIPATE THAT WORD "AFTER" IS
25	WHERE THERE'S GOING TO BE A LOT OF DISCUSSION IN THE
	121

1	NEAR TERM. AND YOU MAY WANT TO THINK ABOUT WHETHER
2	THAT'S EXACTLY WHERE YOU WANT TO DRAW THE LINE.
3	AND THE OTHER QUESTION I HAD IS I ASSUME
4	THAT THE TRANSFER TO A UTERUS REFERS TO EITHER AN
5	ANIMAL OR A NONHUMAN ANIMAL OR A HUMAN BEING,
6	CORRECT? OR IS THAT MEANT ONLY TO REFER TO A HUMAN
7	UTERUS?
8	DR. LOMAX: WELL, THE PLAIN LANGUAGE IS
9	THE PLAIN LANGUAGE. THE RECORD REFLECTS AGAIN,
10	THAT'S WHY I WANTED TO PROVIDE PEOPLE WITH A
11	COMPLETE TRANSCRIPT. THE TRANSCRIPT REFLECTS A SORT
12	OF HUMAN CONTEXT. I GUESS I COULD ASK HOW ONE WOULD
13	ADJUDICATE THAT. I COULD ASK MY COLLEAGUE, SCOTT,
14	BUT I WON'T ASK HIM AT THE MOMENT UNLESS WE WANT TO
15	GET INTO THAT. YOU'D HAVE TO SORT OF LOOK AT THE
16	RECORD AND THE CONTEXT IN WHICH THAT PROVISION CAME
17	ABOUT. AND WE HAVE NOT BEEN ASKED TO MAKE A
18	DETERMINATION ON THAT. YOU GENERALLY TRY TO WRITE
19	YOUR LANGUAGE AS LEAN AND AS UNAMBIGUOUS AS
20	POSSIBLE, AND EVENTUALLY SOMEBODY COMES BACK TO YOU
21	SAYS, "WHAT DO YOU MEAN BY THAT?" BUT WE HAVEN'T
22	HAD THAT OCCASION ARISE.
23	CO-CHAIR LO: THIS IS VERY HELPFUL. WHAT
24	WE'RE HOPING FOR AND WHAT YOU'RE DOING IS SAYING
25	THESE ARE TOPICS CIRM NEEDS TO REALLY THINK ABOUT

1	AND CONSIDER WHETHER THE CURRENT OVERSIGHT FRAMEWORK
2	IS ADEQUATE OR NEEDS TO BE MODIFIED. I THINK IT
3	WOULD BE IMPRUDENT FOR US TO TRY AND RESOLVE THESE
4	ISSUES TODAY. I THINK FLAGGING THESE THINGS AS
5	THINGS WE SHOULD ADDRESS AND THEN COME BACK AT A
6	SUBSEQUENT MEETING FOR RECOMMENDATIONS WILL BE VERY
7	HELPFUL. WE'RE RAISING ISSUES THAT ARE NEW AND
8	IMPORTANT.
9	DR. ROD TAYLOR: BERNIE, AT THE TIME WE
10	TALKED ABOUT CHIMERICS. AND MAYBE THIS LANGUAGE
11	ISN'T SO BAD BECAUSE HISTORICALLY WE TALKED ABOUT
12	HUMAN EMBRYOS AND ANIMAL MODELS.
13	CO-CHAIR LO: AGAIN, THIS WHOLE DISCUSSION
14	IN THE CONTEXT OF, GIVEN HOW THE SCIENCE HAS CHANGED
15	AND GIVEN HOW OUR THINKING ABOUT THE ETHICS, THE
16	REGULATORY ISSUES, THE SOCIAL ISSUES MAY HAVE
17	CHANGED, IT'S TIMELY TO GO BACK AND REVISIT. AND WE
18	MAY SAY THAT DISCUSSION WAS FINE, THE CONCLUSIONS.
19	WELL, IT'S CHANGED IT A BIT, OR WE COULD SAY WE
20	MISSED THE BOAT. IT WAS GREAT THEN, BUT WE NEED TO
21	CHANGE. SHERRY ALWAYS SAYS WE'RE A WORK IN
22	PROGRESS, AND WE WANT TO DO THE BEST WORK WE CAN DO.
23	DR. PATRICK TAYLOR: WE'LL DO A LOT OF
24	THIS LATER, BUT WHAT THIS LITERALLY SAYS IS YOU
25	CAN'T FUND THE TRANSFER. CERTAINLY AN INVITATION TO

DO WHAT THE NIH DID. DEFINITELY TRANSFER, THAT YOU
CAN CREATE BEFORE AND AFTER YOU FUND. CLEARLY THEY
DEAL WITH THAT ISSUE OF GENERALITY.
DR. LOMAX: WELL, I'M GETTING THAT THIS IS
GOOD. WE WERE HOPING TO GET DONE BY 12:40 AND WE
HAVE. DO WE WANT TO
CO-CHAIR LO: DO YOU WANT TO INTRODUCE THE
PANEL SINCE YOU'RE UP THERE?
DR. LOMAX: I DON'T HAVE EVERYONE'S BIO,
BUT COULD WE GET THE THREE PANELISTS TO COME UP FOR
THE NEXT SESSION? CAN YOU BRING YOUR NAME CARDS
WITH YOU AS WELL?
CO-CHAIR LO: WHILE YOU'RE COMING UP, I
WANT TO IN ADVANCE THANK OUR THREE DISTINGUISHED
SCIENTISTS FOR SPENDING THE DAY WITH US AND IN
ADVANCE FOR ENLIGHTENING US.
IN ALPHABETICAL ORDER, I'M GOING TO GIVE A
VERY SHORT BIOSKETCH. THEIR IMPRESSIVE ACHIEVEMENTS
ARE ON THE WEB AND THEY'RE ACTUALLY ON A HANDOUT IN
THE BACK.
JUAN CARLOS BELMONTE IS AT THE SALK
INSTITUTE FOR BIOLOGICAL STUDIES DOWN IN LA JOLLA.
HE'S A PROFESSOR IN THE GENE EXPRESSION
LABORATORIES, AND HE'S DIRECTOR OF THE CENTER FOR
REGENERATIVE MEDICINE IN BARCELONA; IS THAT CORRECT?
134

	_
1	DR. BELMONTE: NOT ANYMORE.
2	CO-CHAIR LO: NOT ANYMORE.
3	TO HIS LEFT IS AMANDER CLARK, WHO'S
4	PROFESSOR AND VICE CHAIR FOR THE DEPARTMENT OF
5	MOLECULAR CELL AND DEVELOPMENTAL BIOLOGY AT UCLA,
6	ACROSS TOWN. HER GROUP HAS DONE SOME REALLY
7	IMPORTANT STEM CELL RESEARCH; FOR EXAMPLE, DERIVING
8	HUMAN IPS CELLS FROM HUMAN FIBROBLASTS AND
9	UNCOVERING THE TRANSCRIPTOME OF MALE AND FEMALE
10	GERMLINE CELLS DURING EMBRYO DEVELOPMENT.
11	AND TO HER LEFT IS JACOB CORN, WHO IS THE
12	MANAGING DIRECTOR AND SCIENTIFIC DIRECTOR OF THE
13	INNOVATIVE GENOMICS INITIATIVE AT UC BERKELEY. AND
14	PRIOR TO THAT, HE WORKED FOR GENENTECH IN EARLY
15	DISCOVERY BIOCHEMISTRY. SO HE HAS AN INDUSTRY
16	DEVELOPMENT BACKGROUND AND EXPERIENCE TRYING TO
17	BRING NEW SCIENTIFIC DISCOVERIES THROUGH PRODUCT
18	DEVELOPMENT TO HELP PATIENTS. AND HE'S ACTIVELY
19	ENGAGED IN PROMOTING ENTREPRENEURSHIP IN THE
20	BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES.
21	WITH THAT, I'M GOING TO I'M NOT SURE
22	HOW THIS SUPPOSED TO GO. DO WE HAVE AN ORDER, OR WE
23	JUST GOING TO GO ALPHABETICALLY?
24	DR. LOMAX: IT'S IN THE AGENDA.
25	DR. CLARK.
	135
	1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -

160 S. OLD SPRINGS ROAD, SUITE 270, ANAHEIM, CALIFORNIA 92808 1-800-622-6092 1-714-444-4100 EMAIL: DEPO@DEPO1.COM

DR. CLARK: SO THANK YOU VERY MUCH FOR
TAILYTTING ME HERE TORAY TO TALK AROUT THE TYPES OF
INVITING ME HERE TODAY TO TALK ABOUT THE TYPES OF
RESEARCH THAT WE'VE BEEN DOING WITH HUMAN GERMLINE
CELLS AND HUMAN EMBRYOS. AND I'VE BEEN IN
PARTICULAR CHARGED TO TALK A LITTLE BIT ABOUT THE
RESEARCH THAT WE DO IN ORDER TO IMPROVE STEM CELL
BIOLOGY. I'M GOING TO TALK ABOUT THAT TODAY.
THERE'S A DEFINITION QUESTION THAT I'D
LIKE TO BRING UP ON WHAT THE WORD "GERMLINE"
ACTUALLY MEANS BECAUSE I'VE HEARD IT TALKED ABOUT
TODAY IN GENERAL CONVERSATION. BUT TO A CELL
BIOLOGIST, A SCIENTIST, A GERMLINE MEANS SOMETHING
VERY SPECIFIC. AND SO WHAT I WANT TO ENSURE, AS THE
WORKING GROUP MAKES THEIR DECISIONS, IS THAT THEY
DON'T INADVERTENTLY DISALLOW RESEARCH THAT IS
ETHICALLY RESPONSIBLE AND THAT IS ALLOWABLE UNDER
EXISTING REGULATIONS, BUT WE USED THE WRONG WORD AND
ALL OF A SUDDEN YOU ERASE RESEARCH THAT IS CURRENTLY
ALLOWABLE. AND I'LL TALK ABOUT WHAT THAT IS.
AND SO I WOULD CONSIDER MYSELF A STEM CELL
AND GERMLINE BIOLOGIST. WHY DO I DO THIS? I'M
INTERESTED IN MAKING A TOOL THAT SCIENTISTS CAN USE
TO UNDERSTAND HUMAN INFERTILITY. INFERTILITY IS A
DISEASE THAT AFFECTS 6.7 WOMEN AND THEIR PARTNERS OF
REPRODUCTIVE AGE IN THE UNITED STATES. I'M
136

1	INTERESTED IN UNDERSTANDING WHY 30 PERCENT OF
2	PREGNANCIES END IN MISCARRIAGE. WE HAVE NO IDEA WHY
3	THAT IS. I'M ALSO VERY INTERESTED IN UNDERSTANDING
4	WHY THE SUCCESS RATE OF IVF IS ONLY LESS THAN 50
5	PERCENT. IF YOU'RE A WOMAN IN HER 40S WHO'S USING
6	HER OWN EGGS, THEN YOUR SUCCESS RATE OF IVF IS LESS
7	THAN 10 PERCENT, PERHAPS LESS THAN 5 PERCENT.
8	WE KNOW VERY LITTLE ABOUT HOW TO ADVANCE
9	TECHNOLOGIES TO HELP OVERCOME INFERTILITY BECAUSE OF
10	TWO MAIN REASONS. NO. 1, WE DON'T UNDERSTAND A LOT
11	ABOUT THE GERMLINE, THE BASIC BIOLOGY OF THE
12	GERMLINE. AND WE UNDERSTAND EVEN LESS ABOUT THE
13	BASIC BIOLOGY OF THE HUMAN EMBRYO. AND AS A
14	DISCOVERY SCIENTIST, UNTIL WE CAN UNDERSTAND MORE
15	ABOUT THE FUNDAMENTAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE GERMLINE
16	AND THE EMBRYO, IT'S VERY HARD TO MAKE PROGRESS IN
17	THESE PARTICULAR DISEASES.
18	AND I BELIEVE THAT CRISPR-CAS9 AND OTHER
19	GENE EDITING TECHNOLOGIES AS THEY COME ALONG IN THE
20	FUTURE COULD HAVE TREMENDOUS IMPACT IN US
21	UNDERSTANDING INFERTILITY, UNDERSTANDING HOW TO
22	ADVANCE IVF. AND THESE ARE SOME OF THE EXACT SAME
23	RATIONALE THAT DR. NIAKAN USED IN ORDER FOR HER TO
24	RECEIVE APPROVAL FOR HER LICENSE, WHICH WAS, IN
25	FACT, A RENEWAL OF AN EXISTING LICENSE WITH THE

1	HUMAN FERTILISATION AND EMBRYO AUTHORITY IN THE
2	UNITED KINGDOM.
3	AND SO WITH THAT SAID, WHEN A CELL
4	BIOLOGIST TALKS ABOUT A GERMLINE, WHAT WE'RE TALKING
5	ABOUT IS ACTUALLY CELLS THAT ARE FOUND NATURALLY IN
6	YOUR BODY. WE'RE NOT TALKING ABOUT THE HERITABILITY
7	OF INFORMATION. SO A GERMLINE CELL IS A CELL THAT
8	STARTS TO FORM RIGHT AT THE TIME OF IMPLANTATION
9	DURING PRENATAL LIFE, AND IT CONTINUES TO
10	DIFFERENTIATE AND SPECIALIZE TO FORM THESE BEAUTIFUL
11	CELLS THAT YOU CAN SEE HERE. AND I THINK I HAVE A
12	POINTER ON HERE SOMEWHERE.
13	THESE ARE THE GAMETES THAT WERE TALKED A
14	LOT ABOUT TODAY. THE GAMETES ARE GERMLINE CELLS.
15	SPERMATOGONIAL STEM CELLS ARE ALSO GERMLINE CELLS.
16	THE PRENATAL PRIMORDIAL GERM CELLS THAT WE FIND IN
17	THE EMBRYO THAT WILL BECOME THE GAMETES DECADES
18	LATER ARE REFERRED TO AS GERMLINE CELLS. SO WHEN WE
19	TALK ABOUT BANNING RESEARCH ON THE GERMLINE, WE WANT
20	TO MAKE SURE THAT WE'RE TALKING ABOUT CELLS THAT ARE
21	FOUND NATURALLY IN OUR BODY THAT ARE NOT FERTILIZED.
22	SO THESE CELLS ON THEIR OWN, THE EGG AND THE SPERM,
23	HAVE NO CHANCE OF PASSING GENETIC INFORMATION ON TO
24	FUTURE GENERATIONS UNLESS, OF COURSE, THEY'RE
25	FERTILIZED.

1	SO I THINK THAT'S JUST A LITTLE
2	TERMINOLOGY POINT THAT I WANT TO MAKE, THAT WE NEED
3	TO DISTINGUISH GAMETES THAT ARE NOT FERTILIZED AND
4	RESEARCH ON HUMAN GERMLINE CELLS WHICH IS FUNDABLE
5	BY THE NIH. I HAVE NIH GRANTS TO STUDY HUMAN
6	GERMLINE CELLS WITHOUT FERTILIZATION AND RESEARCH
7	THAT IS NOT FUNDABLE BY THE NIH, WHICH CIRM HAS SUCH
8	A TREMENDOUS OPPORTUNITY TO BE ABLE TO ENABLE
9	SCIENTISTS TO PURSUE, AND THAT IS THE RESEARCH THAT
10	OCCURS AFTER THE POINT OF FERTILIZATION AND
11	UNDERSTANDING THIS LITTLE WINDOW OF HUMAN
12	DEVELOPMENT TO FORM THE HUMAN BLASTOCYST. AND
13	THAT'S WHAT WE TRULY DON'T UNDERSTAND MUCH ABOUT.
14	SO THIS IS A PICTURE OF A HUMAN BLASTOCYST
15	THAT WE TOOK IN OUR LABORATORY WHERE WE DO HUMAN
16	EMBRYO RESEARCH. THIS IS A BLASTOCYST AT AROUND
17	SEVEN DAYS POST FERTILIZATION. THE BLASTOCYST IS
18	HATCHING OUT OF ITS COAT AS YOU CAN SEE HERE. THERE
19	IS NO UTERUS. THIS BLASTOCYST IS CONSENTED FOR
20	RESEARCH PURPOSES. AND WE USE HUMAN EMBRYOS IN OUR
21	RESEARCH PROGRAM BECAUSE WE ARE INTERESTED IN
22	CREATING THE HIGHEST QUALITY AND THE BEST STEM CELL
23	FOR REGENERATIVE MEDICINE.
24	AND WHY IS THE HUMAN EMBRYO IMPORTANT TO
25	THIS? BECAUSE NATURAL PLURIPOTENCY ONLY EXISTS IN
	130

1	ONE PLACE, AND THAT IS WITHIN THE INNER CELL MASS OF
2	THIS BLASTOCYST, WHICH IS IN HERE AND YOU CAN'T SEE
3	IT. IT'S DEEP INSIDE THE EMBRYO. IF WE WANT TO
4	CREATE NATURAL HIGH QUALITY STEM CELLS FOR USE IN
5	REGENERATIVE MEDICINE, WE HAVE TO UNDERSTAND WHAT
6	NATURAL PLURIPOTENCY LOOKS LIKE. AND SOMETHING
7	WE'RE STARTING TO APPRECIATE AS STEM CELL SCIENTISTS
8	IS THE SORT OF PLURIPOTENCY THAT WE HAVE HARVESTED
9	IN THE LABORATORY, WHETHER IT BE BY MAKING STEM
10	CELLS THROUGH EMBRYONIC STEM CELL DERIVATION OR
11	MAKING PLURIPOTENT STEM CELLS THROUGH INDUCED
12	REPROGRAMMING. WE'RE MAKING A PLURIPOTENT CELL.
13	THAT'S GREAT, BUT IS IT AS GOOD AS WE CAN GET IT?
14	IS IT THE BEST CELL THAT WE CAN USE FOR PATIENTS IN
15	THE FUTURE? AND THAT'S UNDERSTANDING NATURAL
16	PLURIPOTENCY. SO THAT'S UNDERSTANDING THE GENES
17	THAT ARE REQUIRED TO GIVE PLURIPOTENCY TO AN EMBRYO.
18	SO IN OUR RESEARCH PROGRAM, IN ORDER FOR
19	US TO OBTAIN HUMAN EMBRYOS, WE HAVE AN INFORMED
20	CONSENT PROCESS. AND THE HUMAN EMBRYOS THAT WE
21	RECEIVE INTO OUR RESEARCH PROGRAM ARE EMBRYOS THAT
22	ARE SURPLUS EMBRYOS FOLLOWING IN VITRO
23	FERTILIZATION. SO THESE ARE COUPLES THAT HAVE
24	FINISHED THEIR FAMILY OR ARE AT LEAST MORE THAN ONE
25	YEAR OUT FROM STARTING THEIR THERAPY FOR
	140
	140

_						
-1	 NI	_		ъ-	T I	 _\/
	 INI.	_	- 4			 
_	 ıv			<b>.</b> .		 

THE INFORMED CONSENT PROCESS IS VERY, VERY
CLEAR. IT'S WRITTEN IN BIG LANGUAGE ON THE FRONT
PAGE OF THE CONSENT THAT WE SEND TO THE DONORS AS
WELL AS ON THE FLIER THAT THEY RECEIVE IN THE MAIL
AT THE TIME THAT USUALLY THEY'RE GETTING THEIR BILL
FROM THE IVF LAB. AND WHAT'S WRITTEN ON IT IS THAT
THESE DONATED EMBRYOS THAT YOU'RE MAKING THAT VERY
DIFFICULT DECISION FOR, NO ONE THINKS THIS IS AN
EASY DECISION FOR COUPLES THAT MADE EMBRYOS IN ORDER
TO OVERCOME INFERTILITY, THEY HAVE SURPLUS EMBRYOS
LEFT, THAT THESE EMBRYOS WILL NOT BE USED TO CREATE
A BABY.

WHAT WE'VE DISCOVERED IN COUPLES THAT HAVE DONATED TO OUR RESEARCH PROGRAM IS THAT THEY WANT CONFIRMATION THAT THEY'VE ALREADY MADE THE DECISION THAT THEY'RE NOT GOING TO DONATE THEIR EMBRYO TO ANOTHER COUPLE TO HAVE A BABY. THEY'VE MADE THIS DIFFICULT DECISION THAT THEY'RE GOING TO DONATE THE EMBRYO TO US RATHER THAN HAVE THE DISPOSITION BE TO DESTROY THEM THROUGH THE APPROPRIATE PROCESS USED IN THE IVF CLINIC. SO THEY WANT TO KNOW WHEN THEY'RE DONATING THEIR EMBRYOS TO US THAT THEIR EMBRYOS WILL NOT BE USED TO CREATE A BABY. AND WE ASSURE IN THE CONSENT PROCESS THAT THE EMBRYOS ARE USED FOR

1	RESEARCH PURPOSES TO UNDERSTAND HUMAN EMBRYO
2	DEVELOPMENT AND TO BE USED TO UNDERSTAND STEM CELL
3	BIOLOGY, THE BASIC BIOLOGY OF STEM CELLS, TO CREATE
4	HIGH QUALITY STEM CELLS FOR REGENERATIVE MEDICINE.
5	SO WHEN WE STARTED THIS PROGRAM, OUR
6	PROGRAM HAS BEEN RUNNING FOR EIGHT YEARS, IT'S BEEN
7	FUNDED BY CIRM DURING THIS TIME, AS WELL AS FUNDS
8	FROM THE BROAD STEM CELL CENTER BECAUSE, OF COURSE,
9	NONE OF THE WORK WITH HUMAN EMBRYOS THAT WE DO CAN
10	BE FUNDED BY THE NIH, INCLUDING THE ROOMS THAT WE
11	ARE WORKING WITH THESE EMBRYOS IN. SO I HAVE A
12	SEPARATE SPACE. ONE SPACE IS FOR NIH-FUNDED
13	RESEARCH AND ALL THE REAGENTS AND EQUIPMENT AND
14	TOOLS, AND THEN I HAVE TO HAVE A COMPLETELY
15	DIFFERENT SPACE WHICH IS FUNDED BY A COMPLETELY
16	DIFFERENT MECHANISM IN ORDER TO DO ANY RESEARCH WITH
17	HUMAN EMBRYOS BECAUSE OF THE WAY THE FUNDING WORKS
18	FOR HUMAN EMBRYO RESEARCH.
19	SO THIS IS JUST TO GIVE YOU A LITTLE SENSE
20	OF WHETHER PEOPLE ACTUALLY DONATE EMBRYOS TO
21	RESEARCH. SO THE PRESIDENT OF CIRM, ALAN TROUNSON,
22	WROTE A REVIEW ABOUT THREE YEARS AGO TRYING TO
23	ESTIMATE THE TOTAL NUMBER OF SURPLUS EMBRYOS THAT
24	ARE IN IVF CLINICS WITHIN THE UNITED STATES. AND HE
25	CAME UP WITH A NUMBER THAT IS MORE THAN A MILLION
	142

1	EMBRYOS. SO THERE'S A MILLION EMBRYOS IN STORAGE
2	WITHIN THE U.S.
3	NOW, THE DECISION OF WHAT HAPPENS TO THOSE
4	EMBRYOS IS QUITE DIFFICULT. THE PARENTS, THE
5	DONORS, THE GAMETE DONORS OF THESE EMBRYOS HAVE THE
6	DECISION TO DISCARD THEM, TO DONATE THEM TO
7	RESEARCH, OR DONATE THEM TO OTHER COUPLES. THERE IS
8	A PROBLEM THAT ASRM IS SEEING, AND I'M GLAD THAT WE
9	HAVE REPRESENTATION FROM ASRM TODAY. THERE ARE A
10	LOT OF EMBRYOS THAT SEEM TO BE ABANDONED IN IVF
11	CLINICS BECAUSE THEY CAN'T TRACK DOWN THE PARENTS
12	WHO DONATED THE GAMETES. SO WHAT DO YOU DO WITH
13	THESE SURPLUS EMBRYOS THAT ARE IN IVF CLINICS? AND
14	THAT'S SOMETHING THAT ASRM IS TRYING TO SET
15	GUIDELINES FOR.
16	FOR US, WE GET OUR EMBRYOS BECAUSE THE
17	COUPLE CONTACTS US. WE SEND A FLIER OUT IN THE
18	MAIL. WE DON'T CHASE ANYONE DOWN. WE DON'T GO TO
19	IVF CLINICS TO MEET WITH PARENTS THEMSELVES. THEY
20	RECEIVE OUR FLIER, THEY MAKE THE DECISION TO DONATE,
21	AND THEN THEY CALL US TO FIND OUT MORE ABOUT OUR
22	PROGRAM, AND THAT WE'LL BE USING THE HUMAN EMBRYOS
23	FOR RESEARCH. NOT ALL OF THE COUPLES WHO CALL WILL
24	SIGN A CONSENT, AND WE DON'T FOLLOW UP ON THEM
25	EITHER. THE PROCESS OF DONATING EMBRYOS TO OUR
	1.4.2

143

1	RESEARCH PROGRAM AT UCLA IS DRIVEN BY THE DESIRE OF
2	THE PARENTS TO DONATE TO RESEARCH.
3	ONCE WE RECEIVE THE EMBRYOS INTO OUR
4	RESEARCH PROGRAM, IT IS POSSIBLE FOR THE DONORS WHO
5	DONATED TO REQUEST THAT THE EMBRYO BE REMOVED FROM
6	THE RESEARCH PROGRAM. BUT WE SAY IN OUR CONSENT
7	FORM THAT THE EMBRYO WILL BE REMOVED, BUT NOT GIVEN
8	BACK TO THEM. THE EMBRYO WILL BE DESTROYED. SO
9	WHEN THEY SIGN THE CONSENT PROCESS, WE VERY CLEARLY
10	TALK ABOUT THAT AS WELL. IF THE EMBRYO HAS ALREADY
11	BEEN USED FOR RESEARCH, IT WILL BE DESTROYED. SO IF
12	ONE OF THE DONORS CALLS UP A YEAR LATER AND SAYS
13	I'VE CHANGED MY MIND, BUT THE EMBRYO HAS ALREADY
14	BEEN USED FOR RESEARCH, THEN THEY HAVE ALREADY
15	RELINQUISHED THEIR RIGHTS TO ANY DATA THAT WE'VE
16	OBTAINED ON THAT EMBRYO ACCORDING TO THE WAY OUR
17	CONSENT IS WRITTEN.
18	SO THIS IS JUST SHOWING YOU THAT OVER
19	THESE EIGHT YEARS THAT WE ARE HAVING A GROWING AND
20	CONSISTENT INTEREST IN EMBRYO DONATION TO OUR
21	RESEARCH PROGRAM AT UCLA. SO YOU CAN SEE THAT IN
22	THE LAST TWO YEARS, 2014, 2015, WE'VE HAD AROUND A
23	HUNDRED OR MORE DONORS THAT HAVE DONATED THEIR
24	EMBRYOS TO OUR RESEARCH PROGRAM. AND THIS IS
25	RESEARCH FOR STEM CELL BIOLOGY AND ALSO
	144

1	UNDERSTANDING THE BASIC BIOLOGY OF THE EMBRYO.
2	NOW, AT STANFORD FOR THEIR HUMAN EMBRYO
3	RESEARCH PROGRAM, THEY'VE PUBLISHED A VERY
4	INTERESTING PAPER IN CELL STEM CELL IN 2013 WHERE
5	THEY ASKED THE DONORS OF THE EMBRYOS WHAT CHOICE DO
6	YOU WANT WHEN YOU DONATE YOUR EMBRYOS? WE'RE GIVING
7	YOU TWO CHOICES. IF YOU DONATE YOUR EMBRYOS TO OUR
8	RESEARCH PROGRAM, YOU CAN EITHER GO SPECIFICALLY TO
9	STEM CELL RESEARCH DERIVING NEW EMBRYONIC STEM CELL
10	LINES OR THE EMBRYO COULD BE USED TO UNDERSTAND THE
11	BASIC BIOLOGY OF THE HUMAN EMBRYO IN ORDER TO
12	IMPROVE IVF APPROACHES, OR IT COULD BE USED FOR
13	EITHER. WHAT THE STUDY DEMONSTRATED WAS THAT 70
14	PERCENT OF THE DONORS WERE WILLING FOR THEIR EMBRYOS
15	TO BE USED FOR EITHER STEM CELL RESEARCH AND
16	UNDERSTANDING HUMAN EMBRYO DEVELOPMENT OR JUST
17	SIMPLY UNDERSTANDING HUMAN EMBRYO DEVELOPMENT.
18	SO THESE DONORS ARE VERY INTERESTED IN
19	TRYING TO HELP OTHER COUPLES WHO COME BEHIND THEM TO
20	HAVE IMPROVEMENTS IN IVF TECHNIQUES SO THAT THEY
21	DON'T HAVE TO GO THROUGH THE SAME PROCESS THAT THEY
22	HAVE. THEY REALLY ARE VERY INTERESTED IN HELPING
23	OTHER COUPLES BY HAVING IMPROVEMENTS IN THE IVF
24	STRATEGY. AND THAT'S ONE OF THE REASONS WHY THEY
25	WILL DONATE THEIR HUMAN EMBRYOS TO RESEARCH
	145

1	PURPOSES. I THINK THAT'S VERY IMPORTANT TO NOTE.
2	SO I WANT TO CONCLUDE BY TALKING ABOUT HOW
3	DOES CRISPR-CAS9 FIT INTO ALL OF THIS. THERE ARE A
4	NUMBER OF BASIC RESEARCH QUESTIONS THAT CRISPR-CAS9
5	CAN BE USED FOR AS A DISCOVERY TOOL. SO WE'RE NOT
6	TALKING ABOUT EDITING THE GENOMES OF EGGS AND SPERM
7	OR GERMLINE AND EMBRYOS IN ORDER FOR TRANSFER AND
8	ESTABLISHING A PREGNANCY. WE'RE TALKING ABOUT THE
9	WAY A BASIC SCIENTIST THINKS. I WANT TO KNOW THE
10	PATHWAYS THAT MAKE A GERMLINE CELL GROW. SO I'M
11	GOING TO START TO LOOK AT THESE DIFFERENT GENES BY
12	DELETING THEM OR BY CHANGING THE WAY THEY WORK AND
13	SEEING WHAT HAPPENS WITHOUT ANY INTENT OF
14	ESTABLISHING A PREGNANCY. THIS IS BASIC RESEARCH
15	QUESTIONS.
16	SO YOU CAN DO THIS IN IMPROVING IVF
17	OUTCOMES BY SIMPLY UNDERSTANDING GERMLINE
18	DEVELOPMENT BY USING CRISPR-CAS9 OF EGGS AND SPERM
19	OR SPERMATOGONIAL CELLS OR GERM CELLS WE CREATE FROM
20	STEM CELLS AND FIND OUT THE PROPERTIES THAT MAKE
21	THEM WORK BETTER.
22	WITH REGARD TO THE LICENSE THAT WAS
23	RECENTLY APPROVED IN THE UNITED KINGDOM, ONE OF
24	THOSE AIMS OF USING CRISPR-CAS9 IS TO UNDERSTAND HOW
25	THE CELLS THAT WILL ULTIMATELY FORM THE PLACENTA,
	146

1	HOW DO THEY FORM IN THE EMBRYO? WHEN YOU FORM A
2	BLASTOCYST, YOU NEED TO MAKE THE CELLS THAT MAKE THE
3	EMBRYO AND THEN THE CELLS THAT WILL ULTIMATELY MAKE
4	THE PLACENTA. AND THIS IS A REALLY IMPORTANT
5	QUESTION.
6	CRISPR-CAS9 CAN BE USED TO HELP US
7	UNDERSTAND WHAT ARE THE PATHWAYS THAT ARE NECESSARY
8	TO MAKE A REALLY GOOD QUALITY EMBRYO. AND THESE ARE
9	THE PATHWAYS PERHAPS WE SHOULD THINK ABOUT AS WE'RE
10	CREATING NEW MEDIA FORMULATIONS FOR IVF IN ORDER TO
11	GET BLASTOCYST FORMATION.
12	WE CAN USE CRISPR-CAS9 IN ORDER TO
13	UNDERSTAND THAT NATURAL PLURIPOTENCY IN THE HUMAN
14	EMBRYO IN ORDER TO HELP US UNDERSTAND THE
15	ESTABLISHMENT OF SELF-RENEWAL. THAT'S CRITICAL FOR
16	MAKING IPS CELLS AS WELL AS MAKING ES CELLS. WHAT
17	ARE THE KEY COMPONENTS TO HUMAN PLURIPOTENCY? WE
18	APPRECIATE THAT MASS PLURIPOTENCY IS ACTUALLY A
19	LITTLE BIT DIFFERENT THAN HUMAN PLURIPOTENCY. SO IF
20	WE WANT TO KNOW WHAT NATURAL PLURIPOTENCY IS, THEN
21	THE HUMAN BLASTOCYST IS WHERE WE HAVE TO STUDY IT.
22	AND REPROGRAMMING IS BUILT ON THE FOUNDATION OF THE
23	WORK TO HUMAN EMBRYONIC STEM CELLS AND ALSO HUMAN
24	EMBRYOS. IF YOU WANT TO UNDERSTAND REPROGRAMMING,
25	YOU NEED TO START THINKING ABOUT PATHWAYS THAT CAN

1	BE MODIFIED AS A DISCOVERY TOOL IN THE HUMAN EMBRYO.
2	AND THEN FINALLY, WE TOUCHED ON THIS A
3	LITTLE BIT TODAY, IF WE ARE THINKING ABOUT
4	CRISPR-CAS9 IN THE FUTURE, WE ALL RECOGNIZE, I THINK
5	ALL SCIENTISTS, RATIONAL, REASONABLE SCIENTISTS
6	RECOGNIZE THAT THE CRISPR-CAS9 TECHNOLOGY IS NOWHERE
7	NEAR READY FOR USE FOR REPRODUCTIVE PURPOSES TO
8	ESTABLISH A PREGNANCY. IF WE ARE INCLINED TO THINK
9	IN THAT DIRECTION, I PERSONALLY THINK THAT THERE ARE
10	DISEASES THAT WILL BENEFIT FROM A GENE CORRECTION IN
11	AN EMBRYO. ONE OF THEM WE HAVEN'T TALKED ABOUT
12	TODAY IS FRAGILE X. AND FRAGILE X IS A SET OF
13	MUTATIONS THAT HAPPEN OUTSIDE OF THE CODING REGION
14	OF THE GENE. AND THAT CHANGE THROUGH THE GAMETE,
15	THROUGH THE FEMALE GAMETE, THE EGG AND THE EMBRYO,
16	CAN LEAD TO AUTISM IN CHILDREN. SO PERHAPS THERE'S
17	WAYS THAT WE CAN CORRECT THAT MUTATION IN THE GENOME
18	WITHOUT AFFECTING THE GENE ITSELF. AND SO FOR
19	THINKING ABOUT THOSE SORTS OF TOOLS AND WHETHER THIS
20	IS EVEN POSSIBLE FOR THAT POPULATION IS INCREDIBLY
21	IMPORTANT.
22	SO THE ONE STUDY ON HUMAN EMBRYOS THAT WAS
23	PERFORMED IN CHINA WAS PERFORMED ON A 3PN EMBRYO, AN
24	EMBRYO THAT HAD MORE GENOME THAN A NORMAL EMBRYO
25	SHOULD. IT SHOWED US THAT CRISPR-CAS9 DOESN'T WORK.
	140

1	BUT GIVEN THAT THE EMBRYO WAS ALREADY ABNORMAL, WE
2	REALLY STILL DON'T HAVE A GOOD UNDERSTANDING OF WHAT
3	IF WE TESTED CRISPR-CAS9 IN A EUPLOID EMBRYO? WOULD
4	WE RESULT IN A BETTER OUTCOME THAN OF THE 3PN EMBRYO
5	USED? SO THERE'S AN IMPORTANCE IN STUDYING THE
6	CRISPR-CAS9 TECHNOLOGY IN A EUPLOID EMBRYO TO SEE IF
7	IT'S EVEN GOING TO WORK.
8	WE ALSO DON'T KNOW THE NATURAL MUTATION
9	RATE. WE TALK A LOT ABOUT OFF-TARGET EFFECTS, AND
10	THE CRISPR CAN CAUSE OFF-TARGET EFFECTS. BUT IT IS
11	A TRUE STATEMENT THAT OUR GENOME IS CHANGING AND
12	EVOLVING ALL THE TIME TO NATURAL MUTATIONS THAT
13	OCCUR JUST BECAUSE OUR CELL PHYSIOLOGY IS DRIVEN
14	TOWARDS NATURAL MUTATIONS. WE HAVE VERY HIGH
15	FIDELITY DNA DAMAGE RESPONSE REPAIR PATHWAYS TO DEAL
16	WITH IT, BUT THEY'RE NOT A HUNDRED PERCENT PRECISE
17	ALL THE TIME EITHER. NON-HOMOLOGOUS END JOINING IS
18	PART OF OUR NATURAL DNA DAMAGE RESPONSE PATHWAY.
19	SO WE DON'T KNOW THAT WHEN EMBRYOS ARE
20	GROWING OVER THOSE 14 DAYS IN THE IVF LAB WHAT
21	NATURAL MUTATIONS THEY ARE ACQUIRING DURING THIS
22	TIME. AND HOW CAN WE UNDERSTAND THAT VERSUS
23	OFF-TARGET EFFECTS FROM CRISPR? THERE'S JUST LITTLE
24	INFORMATION ON DNA DAMAGE RESPONSE PATHWAYS WE NEED
25	TO KNOW.
	140

IT'S VERY IMPORTANT TO HAVE COST
EFFICIENCY OF ON-TARGET, AND WE TALKED ABOUT
MOSAICISM TODAY. SO THE HUMAN EMBRYO IS A VERY
SPECIAL TYPE OF CELL. I FEEL VERY PRIVILEGED AS A
SCIENTIST TO BE ABLE TO WORK ON IT. I RECOGNIZE THE
DIFFICULTY AND THE DECISION OF COUPLES THAT ARE
WILLING TO DONATE THE EMBRYOS TO US TO DO THIS
RESEARCH AND THE TRUST THEY HAVE IN US THAT WE WILL
DO ETHICALLY RESPONSIBLE RESEARCH. BUT TESTING OUT
CRISPR IN SOMATIC CELLS AND ASSUMING THEY'RE GOING
TO WORK EXACTLY THE SAME WAY IN HUMAN EMBRYOS I
THINK IS NOT THE RIGHT APPROACH TO TAKE. IF WE'RE
REALLY THINKING THIS IS GOING TO BE SOMETHING IN THE
FUTURE THAT COULD HELP A SMALL GROUP OF PEOPLE, THEN
WE NEED TO START TESTING THIS OUT ON THE HUMAN
EMBRYO. THAT'S ALL I HAVE TO SAY. THANK YOU.
(APPLAUSE.)
CO-CHAIR LO: UNLESS THERE'S A BURNING
QUESTION FOR PROFESSOR CLARK, LET'S GO THROUGH ALL
OUR PANELS AND HAVE DISCUSSION AFTERWARDS.
DR. CORN.
DR. CORN: RATHER THAN HAVE SLIDES, I
THOUGHT THAT I WOULD TALK A LITTLE BIT MORE
INFORMALLY BECAUSE I REALLY WANTED THIS TO BE A
DISCUSSION. I SORT OF HAVE THE PRIVILEGE TO BE ABLE
150

160 S. OLD SPRINGS ROAD, SUITE 270, ANAHEIM, CALIFORNIA 92808 1-800-622-6092 1-714-444-4100 EMAIL: DEPO@DEPO1.COM

AID. I THINK THAT A LOT OF REALLY GREAT POINTS
BOUT THIS TECHNOLOGY HAVE COME UP. SOMETHING I
ANT TO POINT OUT IS IN OUR LAB, WE'RE REALLY
ROFESSIONAL GENE EDITORS. WE WORK ON A LOT OF
IFFERENT CELL TYPES. WE'RE ESPECIALLY FOCUSED ON
EMATOPOIETIC STEM CELLS. WORKING WITH A LOT OF
IFFERENT CELL TYPES, IT'S BECOME REALLY APPARENT
HAT, LIKE DAVID POINTED OUT THIS MORNING, CAS9 IS A
REAT SCISSORS. IT'S GOING TO GO INTO THE GENOME
ND IT'S GOING TO CUT. EVERYTHING THAT HAPPENS
FTERWARDS IS DEPENDENT ON THE CELL THAT IT'S IN.
SO DAVID POINTED OUT, FOR EXAMPLE, THAT
OU MAKE A CUT, YOU HAVE HHA, YOU HAVE HDR. ONE CAN
NOCK OUT A GENE, ONE CAN REPLACE GENES IN HUMAN
ELLS. HHA IS DOMINANT, SO IT'S VERY EASY AT THIS
DINT TO GO IN AND KNOCK GENES OUT IN CAS9. IT'S
JCH HARDER TO KNOCK THINGS IN. THAT'S ONE OF THE
HINGS THAT WE'RE TRYING TO FIX IN MY LAB.
IF YOU GO INTO YEAST, THE EXACT OPPOSITE.
T'S VERY HARD TO MAKE A KNOCKOUT. IT'S VERY EASY
O PUT THINGS IN. AND WHAT WE START TO FIND OUT IS
HAT IF YOU EVEN CHANGE DIFFERENT CELL TYPES IN THE
JMAN BODY, YOU GET DIFFERENT ANSWERS. DIFFERENT
ELL TYPES ARE EASIER TO EDIT, HARDER TO EDIT. THEY
151

1	HAVE DIFFERENT EDITING OUTCOMES. AND FOLLOWING UP
2	ON WHAT AMANDER SAYS, WE HAVE NO IDEA HOW THIS IS
3	GOING TO WORK IN EMBRYOS. WE HAVE ALMOST NO DATA.
4	THERE ARE A COUPLE OF LABS WORKING IN ES
5	CELL LINES. AND WHAT WE'VE ALREADY STARTED TO SORT
6	OF UNDERSTAND THROUGH THE GRAPEVINE IS THAT
7	DIFFERENT ES CELL LINES ARE EASIER OR HARDER TO
8	EDIT, AND WE DON'T KNOW WHY.
9	SO THIS REALLY GETS US TO THE NEED, WHICH,
10	AS AMANDER POINTED OUT AND WE'VE HEARD BEFORE, IS
11	NOT FUNDABLE BY NIH TO ESTABLISH NEW ES CELL LINES,
12	TO TRY TO DO EDITING IN EARLY STAGE EMBRYOS, MAYBE
13	TO ESTABLISH LINES FROM THOSE, TO UNDERSTAND THE WAY
14	THESE SYSTEMS WORK BECAUSE WITHOUT THAT KIND OF
15	INFORMATION, WE WON'T HAVE ANY OF THE GROUNDWORK TO
16	DO ANY OF THE IMPORTANT FUNDAMENTAL RESEARCH.
17	TO GIVE YOU SORT OF A FLAVOR OF THE TYPES
18	OF THINGS YOU MIGHT WANT TO DO WITH THIS, HARKENING
19	BACK TO MY MORE TRANSLATIONAL DAYS BEFORE I WENT TO
20	BERKELEY, EMBRYONIC STEM CELL LINES CAN BE VERY
21	USEFUL FOR FIGURING OUT THE WAYS THAT DIFFERENT
22	PATIENT-OBSERVED SNP'S CAN HAVE EFFECTS. SO IF YOU
23	OBSERVE SOME SNP IN A PATIENT, IS IT A CARRIER? IS
24	IT A DRIVER? HOW DOES IT AFFECT DEVELOPMENT? THERE
25	ARE ALL KINDS OF DEVELOPMENTAL DISEASES THAT HAVE
	152

1	BEEN LINKED TO DO VARIOUS THINGS. AND, AGAIN, AS
2	AMANDER POINTED OUT, IPS CELLS ARE NOT ES CELLS
3	NECESSARILY. SO I THINK THAT THERE IS A NEED TO BE
4	ABLE TO INTRODUCE THESE KINDS OF SNP'S TO MAKE
5	CHANGES INTO THESE LINES AND TO FIGURE OUT HOW THESE
6	DIFFERENT MUTATIONS CAN LEAD TO DIFFERENT DISEASES
7	WITH THE HOPE THERE COULD BE SOME SORT OF GENE
8	THERAPY OR GENE EDITING CURE FOR THOSE DISEASES.
9	ALSO, FROM A FUNDAMENTAL THERAPEUTIC POINT
10	OF VIEW, ONCE YOU HAVE A CELL MODEL, YOU CAN USE
11	THAT TO TEST VARIOUS THERAPIES, EVEN TRADITIONAL
12	THERAPIES, SMALL MOLECULES, LARGE MOLECULES. THE
13	POINT IS YOU NEED A MODEL. YOU NEED THAT MODEL TO
14	BE A VERY FAITHFUL MODEL OF HUMAN DISEASE.
15	ONE LAST THING TO SAY TO REALLY BRING HOME
16	THE NECESSITY FOR THESE KINDS OF ROBUST MODELS IS
17	JUST THE SCALE OF THE PROBLEM. AS DAVID POINTED
18	OUT, 6,000 MONOGENIC DISEASES. ON ONE OF THE
19	SLIDES, HE SHOWED ONE OF THE SCID, BUBBLE BOY
20	ALLELES WITH ALL THE DIFFERENT MUTATIONS. SO IT'S
21	NOT JUST ABOUT 6,000 GENES. IT'S ABOUT ALL OF THE
22	DIFFERENT ALLELES FOR THOSE GENES.
23	SO THERE'S ONE PATIENT POPULATION THAT WE
24	WORK WITH WHERE THERE ARE 49 PATIENTS KNOWN, AND
25	EVERY PATIENT HAS A DIFFERENT MUTATION IN THAT GENE,

1	AND THEY ALL HAVE DIFFERENT PRESENTATION. AND IT'S
2	TOTALLY UNCLEAR WHY THAT IS. AND IT'S POSSIBLE THIS
3	IS A DEVELOPMENTAL DEFECT. IT'S POSSIBLE THAT
4	THROUGH GENE EDITING WE'LL BE ABLE TO UNDERSTAND
5	SOMETHING ABOUT THE BASIC MECHANISMS OF THIS. I
6	THINK THERE'S REALLY A NEED FOR THIS KIND OF
7	RESEARCH, WHICH IS, AGAIN, UNFUNDABLE BY THE NIH,
8	BUT REALLY, REALLY KEY FOR BASIC UNDERSTANDING OF
9	MECHANISMS OF DISEASE AS WELL AS FOR POTENTIALLY
10	THERAPIES FOR THESE DISEASES. THANKS.
11	(APPLAUSE.)
12	CO-CHAIR LO: ANY PRESSING QUESTIONS FOR
13	DR. CORN? IF NOT, DR. BELMONTE.
14	DR. BELMONTE: WHEN THIS GETS SET UP, I
15	HAD PREPARED A DIFFERENT TALK, AND I WAS GOING TO
16	GIVE YOU AN OVERVIEW OF TECHNOLOGIES AND THE
17	GERMLINE. BUT AFTER THIS MORNING'S DISCUSSION, I
18	THOUGHT IT WOULD BE MORE PRACTICAL TO DIG INTO SOME
19	OF THE QUESTIONS WE ARE DISCUSSING. SO I HAVE BEEN
20	CHANGING MY SLIDES AS WE WERE DISCUSSING.
21	AND ONE OF THE THINGS THAT I SENSE FROM
22	THE DISCUSSION IS UNMET CLINICAL NEEDS. AND ONE OF
23	THE ISSUES WAS THE MITOCHONDRIAL DISEASES. ONE OF
24	THE DISCUSSIONS WE ARE HAVING IS WE HAVE PGD. WHY
25	THEN TO GO GENETICALLY NUCLEAR DNA? OBVIOUSLY THIS
	154

1	IS SOMETHING WE CANNOT DO WITH MITOCHONDRIAL DNA.
2	THE MENDELIAN DOESN'T WORK IN THE MITOCHONDRIAL DNA.
3	THEREFORE, ANY PREIMPLANTATION DIAGNOSIS THAT IS
4	DONE THERE WILL BE OF NO USE. DEFINITELY THERE IS A
5	NEED TO DEVELOP TECHNOLOGIES TO CORRECT
6	MITOCHONDRIAL DNA DISEASES.
7	ONE OF THEM IS THE ONE THAT WAS A FEW
8	MONTHS APPROVED IN THE UK, WHICH IS THE USE OF
9	HEALTHY DONOR OOCYTE TO COMPENSATE AND TO PUT FOR
10	THE BAD MITOCHONDRIA THAT A WOMAN HAS THE PROBLEM.
11	SO THIS IS SOMETHING THAT HAS BEEN CAUSED
12	GENETICALLY, AND I DISAGREE. IT'S NOT CUTTING.
13	IT'S NOT PASTING. IT'S JUST REPLACEMENT. JUST MY
14	PERSONAL OPINION. NOW, THAT'S GREAT. IT'S A
15	WONDERFUL TECHNOLOGY. AS I SAID, HAS BEEN APPROVED
16	IN THE UK.
17	THE MAJOR PROBLEM THAT THIS TECHNOLOGY
18	HAS, YOU KNOW THAT MITOCHONDRIA AND THE NUCLEAR
19	COMPONENTS OF THE CELL, THEY NEED TO TALK TO ONE
20	ANOTHER. AND THEY NEED TO TALK TO ONE ANOTHER FROM
21	THE VERY FIRST MOMENT THEY MEET. AND HERE WE'RE
22	INTRODUCING TWO DIFFERENT INDIVIDUALS, SO TO SPEAK,
23	IF YOU WANT TO CALL IT THAT, THAT COME FROM
24	DIFFERENT ORIGINS. FROM THE VERY BEGINNING OF THESE
25	EMBRYO BEING DEVELOPED, THE COMMUNICATION THERE WILL

155

NOT BE PERFECT. AND WE KNOW THIS FROM DIFFERENT
MOUSE EXPERIMENTS.
SO THIS IS NOT TO SAY THAT THIS IS NOT A
NEED AS WE GO FORWARD. WE NEED TO STUDY IT AND
WHETHER THAT COMMUNICATION FOR THE FORMATION OF
HEALTHY EMBRYO.
ANOTHER POSSIBILITY IS RATHER THAN DOING
MITOCHONDRIAL REPLACEMENT WILL BE THIS ONE. SO IF
WE HAVE IN RED THE MUTANT MITOCHONDRIAL DNA, TRYING
TO ELIMINATE AS MANY OF THAT MUTANT DNA SO THAT THE
EMBRYO HAS THE MINIMUM AMOUNT OF MITOCHONDRIAL DNA
PRESENT. AND YOU KNOW THAT FOR THE DISEASE TO BE
MANIFESTED, YOU NEED TO GO OVER A CERTAIN THRESHOLD.
ABOUT 60 TO 70 PERCENT OF THE MITOCHONDRIAL DNA
NEEDS TO BE MUTATED. SO WE CAN ACHIEVE THAT
PROPORTION. THAT CERTAINLY WILL BE OF HELP.
WE MADE THIS ABOUT A YEAR AGO, AND THIS IS
SHOWN HERE IN THESE GEL. SO YOU CAN SEE THAT ON THE
LEFT THE AFFECTED MICE HAVE SO YOU CAN SEE THAT
THE AFFECTED MICE HAVE THE MUTANT DNA. THERE ARE
TWO BANDS THERE. AND JUST BY GENE EDITING YOU CAN
REMOVE, SPECIFICALLY IN THE MITOCHONDRIA, THAT
MUTANT DNA. THERE IS STILL SOMETHING THAT THAT
MINIMAL AMOUNT WILL NOT BE ABLE TO GENERATE ANY
PHENOTYPE IN THE MOUSE.
156

1	THE ADVANTAGES OF THIS TECHNOLOGY IS THAT
2	YOU ARE NOT CONFRONTING DIFFERENT MITOCHONDRIA OR
3	NUCLEI NOT COMING FROM THE SAME ORIGIN. ANOTHER
4	ADVANTAGE IS THAT MANY DOCTORS IN AN IVF CLINIC CAN
5	GO WITH A NEEDLE AND DO THE EXPERIMENT. THE
6	PREVIOUS EXPERIMENT YOU NEED TO BE REALLY GOOD WITH
7	YOUR HANDS. DOING CLONING IS SOMETHING THAT TWO OR
8	THREE LABS CAN DO IT IN THE WORLD EFFICIENTLY. AND
9	AT THIS MOMENT I FEEL IT WOULD BE NOT THAT
10	PRACTICAL. THESE METHODOLOGIES, JUST INJECTING AN
11	ENZYME INSIDE THE MITOCHONDRIA. AND AS YOU CAN SEE
12	IN THE MICE, PROBLEM GETS FIXED.
13	ANOTHER PROBLEM WE DISCUSSED TODAY AND DR.
14	BALTIMORE PRESENTED IS THAT CELLS KNOW HOW TO FIX
15	THE PROBLEM EITHER THROUGH A HOMOLOGOUS
16	RECOMBINATION OR THROUGH NON-HOMOLOGOUS END JOINING.
17	THE PROBLEM THAT WE HAVE THERE IS THAT THIS DOESN'T
18	WORK IN NONDIVIDING CELLS, THE HOMOLOGOUS
19	COMBINATION. AND THE IDEA IS WHETHER WE CAN HAVE
20	SOMETHING THAT WORKS IN SOMATIC CELLS. WE DISCUSSED
21	THIS MORNING ABOUT PRIORITIES. AND WE KNOW THAT
22	THERE IS NOT ANY SPECIFIC PROBLEM MODIFYING SOMATIC
23	CELLS; BUT SO FAR WE COULDN'T DO THAT IN VIVO
24	BECAUSE CELLS, MOST OF THE CELLS, DO NOT DIVIDE. WE
25	NOW HAVE SOME METHODOLOGY WHERE WE CAN DO THIS IN
	157

157

1	PRIMARY NEURONS; BUT, MORE IMPORTANTLY, IN VIVO.
2	AND HERE'S AN EXAMPLE OF NEURONS THAT ARE WELL-KNOWN
3	FOR NOT BEING ABLE TO DIVIDE.
4	SO WE CAN PUT THINGS INSIDE THE GENOME OF
5	CELLS THAT DO NOT DIVIDE IN VIVO. THEREFORE, WE
6	COULD THINK OF TARGETING MANY, MANY DISEASES THAT
7	HAPPEN IN THE SOMATIC CELLS. BUT FOR THE PURPOSE OF
8	TODAY AS WELL, AND THIS GOES BACK TO THE WORK OF
9	AMANDER AND OTHERS, THERE IS THE POSSIBILITY THAT WE
10	COULD GENERATE GERM CELLS IN VITRO FOR IPS THROUGH
11	DIFFERENTIATION. AND THIS TECHNOLOGY OF BEING ABLE
12	TO ALTER THE GENOME OF NOT JUST EMBRYOS, BUT CELLS
13	THAT WE CREATE IN THE LAB, CERTAINLY WITH THIS
14	TECHNOLOGY WILL BE ADDRESSABLE.
15	I'M GOING TO GIVE YOU AN EXAMPLE OF JUST
16	ONE OF THE LATEST RESULTS WE ARE GETTING. SOMATIC
17	CELLS, GENE EDITING CELLS THAT DO NOT DIVIDE, SAY
18	THIS EYE PROBLEM. SO IN THE ANIMALS WE CAN GO IN
19	AND THROUGH THIS NON-HOMOLOGOUS END JOINING, WE CAN
20	MAKE THE ANIMALS TO SEE AGAIN. SO THE QUESTION THAT
21	WAS PUT BEFORE BY JEFF ON WE NEED TO SET UP
22	PRIORITIES, AND PRIORITIES IS PRACTICAL NEEDS.
23	MITOCHONDRIA IS CERTAINLY ONE OF THEM. THERE'S NO
24	WAY TO SOLVE THE PROBLEM, AND PGD WILL NOT WORK.
25	THERE IS MANY SOMATIC CELLS THAT WE PROBLEMS THAT
	1 [ 0

1	WE HAVE NOT ADDRESSED TODAY, BUT WITH TECHNOLOGIES
2	LIKE THIS COULD BE ADDRESSABLE BECAUSE THEY NORMALLY
3	DO NOT DIVIDE. AND EVEN THOSE THAT DIVIDE, LIKE
4	CELLS IN THE LIVER, CELLS IN THE BONE MARROW,
5	METABOLIC DISEASES, SICKLE CELL ANEMIA, THEY ARE
6	DIFFICULT TO TARGET BECAUSE THE EFFICIENCY OF MANY
7	HOMOLOGOUS RECOMBINATIONS, NO, WHILE THIS OTHER ONE
8	IS MUCH, MUCH HIGHER. AND, THEREFORE, WE COULD EVEN
9	THINK OF GERMLINE STEM CELLS BEING TARGETED BY THIS
10	TECHNOLOGY.
11	SO WITH THAT, I'M FINISHED. AND JUST TO
12	RECAPITULATE AND SUMMARIZE WHAT I HAVE TOLD YOU, IT
13	IS IMPORTANT THAT WE MAKE DECISIONS FOR THE PROBLEMS
14	THAT WE HAVE IN FRONT OF US. AND CERTAINLY PROBLEMS
15	IN THE GERMLINE ARE VERY IMPORTANT, BUT THE
16	PREVALENCE OF MANY OF THE PROBLEMS THAT WE HAVE
17	TODAY WILL BE SOLVED WITH TECHNOLOGIES THAT IS
18	TAKING PLACE. I MENTIONED THE SOMATIC THERAPY AND
19	THE MITOCHONDRIAL IS ALSO A GERMLINE PROBLEM, AND
20	I'M FINISHED THERE. THANK YOU.
21	(APPLAUSE.)
22	DR. LOMAX: DO WE HAVE QUESTIONS?
23	DR. ROD TAYLOR: JUAN CARLOS, VERY, VERY
24	NICE PRESENTATION. THANKS. AND I LIKE THE YOU
25	KNOW, THE TERMINOLOGY, WE'RE KIND OF FINDING TODAY
	159

1	THAT THE TERMS THAT WE USE ARE REALLY IMPORTANT.
2	AND THIS IDEA OF MAYBE MITOCHONDRIAL REPLACEMENT
3	VERSUS MITOCHONDRIAL CORRECTION, OR YOU MIGHT COME
4	UP WITH A BETTER TERMINOLOGY THAN THAT, ARE KIND OF
5	DIFFERENT THINGS.
6	ONE OF THE QUESTIONS THAT I HAD REGARDING,
7	I GUESS, FIXING MITOCHONDRIA IS THAT IN YOUR MOUSE
8	MODEL, IT APPEARS THAT THERE'S KIND OF A
9	CONSERVATION OF MITOCHONDRIA MASS WITHIN THE CELL.
10	WHEN YOU ACTUALLY KNOCKED OUT THE ABNORMAL
11	MITOCHONDRIA, THERE WAS AN INCREASE IN THE BAND MASS
12	OF THE WILD TYPE MITOCHONDRIA. SO DO CELLS SORT OF
13	MANAGE? I KNOW THAT THE NUMBER OF MITOCHONDRIA PER
14	CELL CAN BE QUITE VASTLY DIFFERENT DEPENDING ON THE
15	CELL TYPE. SO IF YOU WERE TO GO IN AND KIND OF
16	KNOCK OUT THE BAD MITOCHONDRIA, THOSE WILL BE
17	REPLACED, DO YOU THINK, PRETTY MUCH BY HEALTHY
18	MITOCHONDRIA? IS THAT A PREMISE WE CAN TRUST?
19	DR. BELMONTE: YOU ARE RIGHT BECAUSE
20	DURING DEVELOPMENT THERE IS YOU STUDY THE NUMBER
21	OF MITOCHONDRIA THAT APPEAR AT ONE SPECIFIC STAGE.
22	IT'S VERY DIFFERENT THAN ANOTHER STAGE, AND THERE IS
23	A BOTTLENECK NEAR THAT PARTICULAR STAGE FOR THAT.
24	WE REALLY DON'T KNOW WHAT'S THE MINIMAL AMOUNT OF
25	MITOCHONDRIA THAT HAVE TO BE PRESENT FOR THE EMBRYO
	160

1	TO DEVELOP.
2	CERTAINLY THIS SHOWS THAT THESE ANIMALS
3	ARE OKAY AND THEY'RE FINE. BUT WHAT WE MAY LEARN IS
4	THAT JUST BY REDUCING A LITTLE BIT THE AMOUNT OF
5	MUTATED MITOCHONDRIA, THAT'S ENOUGH BECAUSE THE
6	PHENOTYPE, AS YOU VERY WELL KNOW, ONLY MANIFESTS
7	ABOVE A CERTAIN THRESHOLD. SO EVEN IF THAT WERE TO
8	BE A PROBLEM, JUST BY LOWERING THE, SO TO SPEAK, THE
9	ELIMINATION OF BAD MITOCHONDRIA, THIS WOULD BE
10	SOLVABLE.
11	DR. BALTIMORE: JUAN, TELL US. YOU VERY
12	NICELY SHOWED US THAT YOU CAN GET GENETIC MATERIAL
13	IN THROUGH NON-HOMOLOGOUS END JOINING IN CELLS THAT
14	DON'T CARRY OUT HOMOLOGOUS RECOMBINATION, BUT YOU
15	NEVER SAID HOW YOU DID IT. IT WAS SORT OF MAGIC.
16	DR. BELMONTE: SORRY. I WAS TOLD TO GIVE
17	SIX MINUTES OR SEVEN MINUTES.
18	DR. BALTIMORE: THIS IS YOUR CHANCE FOR
19	ANOTHER SIX.
20	DR. BELMONTE: COMBINATION OF CAS9
21	TECHNOLOGY AND USING AAV FOR DELIVERY. OBVIOUSLY
22	THE EFFICIENCY OF THAT METHOD TO BE PRACTICAL
23	DEPENDS ON BOTH PARAMETERS. THE DELIVERY, WHAT IS
24	THE VIRUS THAT WE NEED TO USE TO TARGET A SPECIFIC
25	CELL TYPE, AND AS WELL THE TRANSDUCTION EFFICIENCY

161

1	OF THE CAS9. BUT I FEEL THAT THESE, AND WE SEE IT
2	EVERY DAY, IS THINGS THAT COULD IMPROVE DRAMATICALLY
3	IN JUST A YEAR, SO TO SPEAK. AND, THEREFORE, AND
4	FOLLOWING JEFF'S COMMENT BEFORE ON WHERE SHOULD WE
5	PRIORITIZE AND PUT OUR RESOURCES, CERTAINLY THE
6	GERMLINE IS A CASE THERE. AND PERHAPS THE
7	MITOCHONDRIA IS THE CLEAREST ONE. CERTAINLY BASIC
8	RESEARCH IS NEEDED TO UNDERSTAND HOW WE DEVELOP
9	PARTICULARLY THE MOST IMPORTANT CELL OF OUR BODIES,
10	THE GERM CELL.
11	BUT AT THE SAME TIME, WE DISCUSS ABOUT
12	SICKLE CELL ANEMIA, WHICH IS AFFECTING MANY, MANY,
13	MANY PEOPLE. AND THAT SO FAR IT WAS DIFFICULT TO
14	TARGET. SO THESE GENE EDITING TECHNOLOGIES IS
15	ALLOWING US TO THINK OF TARGETS THAT PERHAPS ARE
16	MORE IMMEDIATE. SO WE NEED TO EVALUATE ALL THIS AND
17	MAKE DECISIONS FROM THERE.
18	DR. BOTKIN: QUESTION PROBABLY PRIMARILY
19	FOR DR. CLARK, BUT ANYBODY ELSE TOO. YOU'VE TALKED
20	ABOUT USING RESIDUAL EMBRYOS FROM CLINICAL SERVICES
21	FOR YOUR RESEARCH. IS THERE A SCIENTIFIC INTEREST
22	OR NEED IN CREATING EMBRYOS FOR RESEARCH PURPOSES?
23	DR. CLARK: SO, OF COURSE, WE KNOW THAT
24	THIS IS A VERY CONTROVERSIAL TOPIC, AND I BELIEVE
25	THE STANDARDS WORKING GROUP HAS ADDRESSED IT BEFORE,

1	MAKING EMBRYOS SOLELY FOR THE PURPOSE OF RESEARCH.
2	SO, YES, I THINK THAT THERE IS SCIENTIFIC
3	JUSTIFICATION FOR MAKING EMBRYOS SOLELY FOR THE
4	PURPOSE OF RESEARCH.
5	ONE OF THE TECHNOLOGIES THAT WE'RE
6	BUILDING IN OUR LAB, THAT OTHER LABS AROUND THE
7	WORLD ARE WORKING ON, IS CAN WE CREATE A GAMETE FROM
8	STEM CELLS THAT COULD BE USED TO RECOVER INFERTILITY
9	FOLLOWING CANCER THERAPY. SO YOU KNOW THAT MANY
10	CHILDHOOD CANCERS ARE TREATABLE NOW, BUT ONE OF THE
11	SIDE EFFECTS IS INFERTILITY. SO IF YOU STAND IN A
12	ROOM WITH A YOUNG GIRL THAT WAS TREATED 30 YEARS AGO
13	AND SHE'S NOW MARRIED AND WANTS TO HAVE A FAMILY,
14	ONE OF HER BIGGEST REGRETS IS THAT NOBODY TOLD HER
15	THAT HER FERTILITY WAS GOING TO BE AFFECTED BY THE
16	CHEMOTHERAPY THAT SHE WAS GIVEN.
17	NOW WE'RE TRYING AS A FIELD TO DEVELOP
18	WAYS THAT WE CAN RESTORE AND PRESERVE FERTILITY.
19	ONE OF THE RESTORING MECHANISMS IS TO USE STEM CELLS
20	TO REMAKE THE GERMLINE AGAIN. WE HAVE ABSOLUTELY NO
21	WAY OF TESTING WHETHER THAT'S GOING TO WORK. AND
22	THE ONLY WAY THAT WE CAN TEST IF THAT'S GOING TO
23	WORK IS AS WE MAKE THE GERM CELL WOULD BE TO
24	FERTILIZE IT TO SEE IF WE CAN MAKE AN EMBRYO AND NOT
25	EVEN IMPLANT. AGAIN, THIS IS STOPPING BEFORE WE GET
	162

	DANKE DE KENDIKE DE KEELEN
1	TO TRANSPLANTATION. AND SO THERE'S A LOT OF ENERGY
2	TO BUILD THIS TECHNOLOGY, BUT WE RECOGNIZE RIGHT NOW
3	THAT CREATING EMBRYOS FOR RESEARCH PURPOSES IS
4	SOMETHING THAT NOT EVERYBODY AGREES WITH, YET IT IS
5	ESSENTIAL FOR THIS TYPE OF RESEARCH TO GO FORWARD AS
6	WELL. I THINK ALSO TESTING MITOCHONDRIAL THERAPIES
7	AS WELL, GENERATING EMBRYOS FOR RESEARCH, IS ALSO
8	ANOTHER AREA THAT WOULD BENEFIT FROM THAT BEING
9	SOMETHING THAT SCIENTISTS ARE ABLE TO DO.
10	DR. BELMONTE: MAY I ADD ANOTHER COMMENT?
11	ALTA CHARO MENTIONED ABOUT TRANSGENERATIONAL
12	EPIGENETICS. I THINK THAT WE KNOW VERY LITTLE TODAY
13	ABOUT THAT, BUT CERTAINLY WE START TO KNOW MORE AND
14	MORE CASES OF THE IMPORTANCE OF THAT PHENOMENON.
15	THE DEVELOPING OF TECHNOLOGIES TO MODIFY THE
16	EPIGENOME IS SOMETHING THAT I WOULD LIKE CIRM, AMONG
17	MANY OTHERS, TO CONSIDER. IT MAY HAVE A VERY
18	IMPORTANT ROLE IN NOT JUST GENE, BUT EPIGENETIC
19	TECHNOLOGIES THAT COULD BE DONE ON A VERY BASIC
20	LEVEL STILL, BUT CERTAINLY THAT WILL MAKE A MAJOR
21	DIFFERENCE IN MANY, MANY DISEASES IN MY VIEW.
22	DR. KIMMELMAN: SUPER QUICK EASY QUESTION.
23	CO-CHAIR LO: YOU HAVE TO TALK INTO A MIC.
24	NOTHING IS EASY HERE.
25	DR. KIMMELMAN: YOU DISTINGUISH BETWEEN
	164

1	YOU WERE VERY CLEAR TO GIVE A DEFINITION OF GERMLINE
2	CELLS. AND I JUST WONDERED IF YOU COULD CLARIFY FOR
3	ME THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN GERM CELLS AND GERMLINE
4	CELLS.
5	DR. CLARK: TO THE CELL BIOLOGIST, A GERM
6	CELL AND A GERMLINE CELL IS THE SAME THING, THE
7	EXACT SAME THING. THE ONLY CELL TYPE IN THE BODY
8	THAT'S CAPABLE OF MAKING AN EGG AND A SPERM IS A
9	GERM CELL. AND WE REFER TO THAT AS A LINEAGE
10	BECAUSE THE VERY EARLIEST GERM CELL IS CALLED A
11	PRIMORDIAL GERM CELL, AND THAT'S A GERMLINE CELL.
12	A LITTLE LATER IN DEVELOPMENT IT'S CALLED
13	AN OOGONIA. THAT'S A GERMLINE CELL, ALSO CALLED A
14	GERM CELL. AND THEN IT GOES THROUGH MIOSIS. SO THE
15	WORLD "GERMLINE" AND "GERM CELL," AS A CELL
16	BIOLOGIST, WE USE INTERCHANGEABLY.
17	THE GERM LINEAGE IS THE LINEAGE TO GET TO
18	THE GAMETE, BUT EACH STEP ALONG THE WAY IT'S A CELL.
19	IT'S IN A SLIGHTLY DIFFERENT DEVELOPMENTAL STATE.
20	DR. KIMMELMAN: OKAY. THANKS. I THINK I
21	NOW UNDERSTAND WHY WE ETHICISTS GET CONFUSED BETWEEN
22	THOSE TWO TERMS.
23	DR. CLARK: WHEN I WAS AT THE HINXTON
24	GROUP, WE ALSO HAD THIS DISCUSSION AS WELL BECAUSE
25	WHEN YOU MODIFY THE GERMLINE, AND CLINICIANS USE THE
	165
	165

1	GERMLINE MUTATION, THAT'S WHERE YOU ARE FAMILIAR
2	WITH USING IT, GERMLINE MUTATION THAT'S DETECTED IN
3	CHILDREN. AND WHEN YOU GO TO THE PEDIGREE, IT'S
4	DETECTED IN THE PARENT. SO THAT'S ABSOLUTELY A
5	GERMLINE MUTATION. BUT WE'RE ACTUALLY TALKING ABOUT
6	MODIFYING SPECIFIC CELLS. AND SO IF WE SAY CAN'T
7	MODIFY THE GERMLINE, MY WORRY IS THAT WE WON'T BE
8	ABLE TO MODIFY GERM CELLS, SO THE INTENT OF
9	DISCOVERY SCIENCE, NOT EVEN FERTILIZATION, NOT EVEN
10	EMBRYO FORMATION.
11	I'VE RUN INTO THIS PROBLEM BEFORE WITH
12	FUNDING AGENCIES TALKING ABOUT GERM CELLS, FOR
13	EXAMPLE, MAKING GERM CELLS IN VITRO FROM STEM CELLS.
14	SO SOME OF THE COMMENTS THAT I RECEIVED ON GRANTS IS
15	HOW CAN YOU CONFIRM THE GERM CELL YOU'VE MADE
16	DOESN'T UNDERGO PARTHENOGENESIS BECAUSE THE NIH
17	DOESN'T FUND PARTHENOGENESIS EITHER. AND SO WHAT WE
18	NEED TO BE CLEAR ABOUT IS IF WE ARE GOING TO THIS
19	RESEARCH RIGHT NOW, WE'RE GOING TO PUT IN THIS BOX,
20	AND THIS BE PUT IN THAT BOX, THAT WE USE THE RIGHT
21	WORDS TO PUT THEM IN THOSE BOXES.
22	DR. ROD TAYLOR: IS THERE A PLOIDY KIND OF
23	A CONCEPT WITH GERM CELLS VERSUS GERMLINE CELLS? TO
24	BE A GERM CELL, YOU'RE SAYING IT CAN BE 2N OR 4N.
25	DR. CLARK: THAT'S RIGHT. THAT'S RIGHT
	166
	100

1	BECAUSE THESE EARLY PROGENITORS ARE ALL 2N. AND
2	IT'S NOT UNTIL THE VERY END, AT LEAST IN MALES, THAT
3	IT BECOMES HAPLOID AND, THEREFORE, FERTILIZATION
4	REALLY, AND IN FEMALES THIS HAPPENS AT SOME POINT
5	DURING PRENATAL LIFE. SO YOU CAN ABSOLUTELY BE 2N
6	AND BE A GERM CELL, A GERMLINE CELL. THOSE WORDS
7	ARE INTERCHANGEABLE.
8	CO-CHAIR LO: I WANTED TO THANK OUR THREE
9	SCIENTISTS. VERY, VERY INTERESTING AND IMPORTANT
10	DIRECTIONS FOR RESEARCHING THIS TOPIC.
11	(APPLAUSE.)
12	CO-CHAIR LO: SO WE HAVE HEARD A LOT OF
13	INTERESTING PRESENTATIONS, AND WE'VE HAD A LOT OF
14	GOOD DISCUSSION IN THE ROOM. AND WHAT I WOULD LIKE
15	TO DO IS TRY AND PRESENT YOU ONE PERSON'S SORT OF
16	SYNTHESIS OF WHAT WE'VE HEARD WITH THE POINT OF VIEW
17	OF SAYING WHAT IS IT WE WANT TO END WITH AT END OF
18	THE DAY AND WHAT DO WE WANT TO END UP WITH TO BRING
19	BACK TO CIRM LEADERSHIP AND THE ICOC.
20	AND AS I SAID, EVENTUALLY WE WANT TO MAKE
21	THE SWG RECOMMENDATIONS TO THE CIRM LEADERSHIP, THE
22	ICOC, WHETHER THERE SHOULD BE MODIFICATIONS,
23	AMENDMENTS TO THE CURRENT CIRM REGULATIONS IN LIGHT
24	OF THE SCIENCE WE'VE BEEN HEARING ABOUT OR THE
25	POSSIBILITIES, OR WHETHER WE WANT TO SAY WE THOUGHT
	167

1	ABOUT IT, AND WE THINK EVERYTHING IS FINE. WE'RE
2	NOT GOING TO SETTLE ALL THAT TODAY, BUT WHAT I WOULD
3	LIKE TO HAVE US DO AT THE END OF THIS MEETING IS FOR
4	THE SWG TO CHARGE GEOFF, SHERRY, AND ME WITH A SET
5	OF TOPICS THAT THEY WOULD LIKE TO SEE US DEVELOP TO
6	THE POINT OF BRINGING RECOMMENDATIONS FOR POLICY
7	GUIDANCE BACK TO ANOTHER MEETING OF THE SWG THAT
8	WILL BE OPEN TO THE PUBLIC AND PUBLIC COMMENT SO
9	THAT WE CAN MAKE RECOMMENDATIONS TO THE ICOC AND TO
10	CIRM LEADERSHIP.
11	SO WE'RE JUST TALKING ABOUT WHAT TOPICS DO
12	YOU WANT SHERRY, GEOFF, AND ME TO WORK ON, AND WE
13	WOULD CONSULT WITH YOU AS WE DEVELOP DRAFT
14	RECOMMENDATIONS. SO WHAT I'M LOOKING FOR IS PEOPLE
15	TO SAY, WELL, WAIT A MINUTE. YOU MISSED A REALLY
16	IMPORTANT ONE. NOT THAT WE HAVE TO TRY AND SETTLE
17	WHAT WE'RE GOING TO SAY. SO THAT'S OUR FIRST SLIDE.
18	SO I HAVE A LIST OF TOPICS. I THINK WE GO
19	TO SEVEN OR EIGHT. INFORMED CONSENT, AND THERE IS A
20	LOT OF GRANULARITY HERE. WHAT ABOUT PREVIOUSLY
21	DONATED BIOMATERIALS THAT YOU COULD USE CRISPR ON?
22	BIOMATERIALS TO BE COLLECTED GOING FORWARD WHERE YOU
23	HAVE MORE CHANCE TO DISCUSS, IF YOU WISH OR IF WE
24	THINK IT'S DESIRABLE, THESE NEW TECHNOLOGIES.
25	EMPHASIS, I THINK, ON NOT JUST THE CONSENT FORM, BUT
	168

1	THE PROCESS OF EDUCATION AND ANSWERING QUESTIONS.
2	SECOND, I'VE SORT OF TRIED TO BRING
3	TOGETHER OVERSIGHT AND DONOR PROTECTIONS. THERE ARE
4	A LOT OF NEW COMPLEX SCIENTIFIC DEVELOPMENTS THAT
5	RAISE A HOST OF ETHICAL, SOCIAL, REGULATORY ISSUES.
6	GEOFF'S TWO-BY-TWO MATRIX SLIDE SORT OF
7	LAID OUT WHEN ESCRO REVIEW IS NECESSARY. AND THERE
8	WAS A SEPARATE SET OF GUIDELINES FOR IRB REVIEW. DO
9	WE THINK THAT OVERSIGHT STRUCTURE IS ROBUST TO COVER
10	THE NEW TYPE OF RESEARCH, NEW TYPES OF RESEARCH? OR
11	DO YOU THINK WE WANT TO DO SOMETHING ADDITIONAL OR
12	NOT?
13	SO ONE QUESTION IS DO LOCAL ESCRO'S HAVE
14	THE KIND OF EXPERTISE THAT WE DO TOGETHER IN THIS
15	ROOM, BUT MAY NOT BE AVAILABLE EVEN TO A BIG
16	RESEARCH? THERE ARE DIFFERENT REGULATORY OPTIONS
17	THAT WE MIGHT CONSIDER IF WE DECIDE THIS NEEDS TO BE
18	ADDRESSED. THEY RANGE FROM REVISING THE REGULATIONS
19	TO AMENDING OR RECOMMENDING CHANGES TO THE CIRM OF
20	REVIEW PROCESS, THE GRANTS REVIEW COMMITTEE, OF THE
21	TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF AN AWARD.
22	MORE SORT OF SPECIFIC TOPICS, NO. 3,
23	CLARIFY WHETHER GENETIC MODIFICATION, THE REGULATORY
24	TERM THAT WE USE, INCLUDES MODIFICATION OF
25	MITOCHONDRIAL DNA. WE HEARD A LOT OF DISCUSSION
	169

1	ABOUT THAT. I THINK THAT'S THE KIND OF AMBIGUITY
2	THAT WOULD BE IMPORTANT TO A RESEARCHER SAYING, HEY,
3	I WANT TO STUDY MITOCHONDRIAL DNA.
4	THE POSSIBILITY THAT SOMATIC CELL GENE
5	EDITING MAY LEAD TO INADVERTENT GENE LINE EDITING.
6	JOHN WAGNER GAVE US SOME EXAMPLES OF THAT.
7	WHEN, IF AT ALL, SHOULD WE RECONSIDER THE
8	WORDING OF OUR PROHIBITION ON IMPLANTATION OF 12
9	DAYS OR AFTER THE APPEARANCE OF THE PRIMITIVE
10	STREAK? WE HAD SOME CONCERNS THAT LANGUAGE WAS NOT
11	VERY GOOD.
12	THEN OTHER TOPICS, ENGAGEMENT WITH PATIENT
13	ADVOCATES AND OTHER PUBLICS. IS THE PROCESS THAT
14	CIRM HAS WITH PATIENT ADVOCATES ON THE ICOC, ON THE
15	GRANTS REVIEW COMMITTEE, DO WE NEED TO DO MORE
16	PUBLIC OUTREACH AND OBTAIN INPUT ON THE KINDS OF NEW
17	RESEARCH WE'VE TALKED ABOUT TODAY?
18	WE'VE HEARD CONCERNS ABOUT CIRM FUNDING
19	PRIORITIES WITH ISSUES OF JUSTICE AND EQUITY, AND I
20	THINK WE NEED TO THINK ABOUT THAT. WHETHER THAT'S
21	SOMETHING FOR THE SWG TO DEAL WITH OR SOMETHING FOR
22	THE ICOC AND CIRM LEADERSHIP, I THINK THAT'S AN OPEN
23	QUESTION.
24	GEOFF, AS IS HIS WONT, IS AS AN AVID
25	READER OF THE CIRM TRANSCRIPTS. AND AFTER CAREFULLY
	170

1	PERUSING THE TRANSCRIPT OF TODAY, THERE MAY BE OTHER
2	TOPICS THAT EMERGE THAT SORT OF SNUCK UNDER THE
3	RADAR. WHAT I WOULD LIKE THE CIRM SWG TO START TO
4	THINK ABOUT AND THE PUBLIC THAT ARE HERE OR ON THE
5	PHONE TO HELP US WITH ARE THERE BIG TOPICS WE
6	MISSED, THAT THIS SHOULD BE NO. 2, 3, 4, OR
7	WHATEVER.
8	NOW, TO GET THAT, SO WE HAVE A LITTLE TIME
9	TO TALK ABOUT THIS; BUT THEN WE ALSO HAVE TWO
10	EXPERTS IN THIS AREA, CHARIS THOMPSON, I HOPE HANK
11	GREELY IS ON THE PHONE, WHO WE'VE INVITED TO SORT OF
12	TALK ABOUT ETHICAL, LEGAL, CULTURAL, SOCIAL,
13	STRUCTURAL ISSUES. AND PLEASE FEEL FREE TO SAY
14	THERE'S THREE, FOUR, FIVE, SIX THAT YOU OMITTED OR
15	SEVEN THERE IS JUST WORDED WRONG OR WHATEVER.
16	I FIRST WANT TO GIVE THE AND THE PUBLIC
17	WILL HAVE A CHANCE TO COMMENT. FIRST, I JUST WANT
18	TO GIVE THE SWG A CHANCE TO SAY, JUST AS A FIRST
19	CUT, THERE'S A MAJOR THERE'S A PROBLEM HERE. AND
20	I THINK AT THIS POINT WE'RE GOING TO BE IN LISTENING
21	MODE. GEOFF AND OTHER STAFF ARE GOING TO KIND OF
22	HAVE EARS OPEN, FINGERS AT THE KEYBOARD. JUST A
23	LIST OF TOPICS FOR US, SHERRY, ME, AND GEOFF, TO
24	COME BACK WITH.
25	CO-CHAIR LANSING: I WAS JUST TO GOING TO
	4-4
	171

1	REEMPHASIZE EXACTLY WHAT YOU SAID. THE POINT OF
2	THIS MEETING WAS TO LISTEN, TO HEAR, AND THEN TO
3	FORMULATE QUESTIONS THAT WE NEED TO LOOK INTO. AND
4	I THINK THE ONES THAT YOU LISTED ARE PRETTY MUCH THE
5	ONES THAT I WOULD HAVE HAD, BUT WE WANT TO HEAR FROM
6	ALL OF YOU WHAT ELSE WE'RE MISSING. THEN WE NEED TO
7	LOOK AT WHAT EXISTS ALREADY, SEE WHETHER OR NOT IT
8	CAN BE IMPROVED, OR WHETHER IT'S OKAY, OR WHETHER WE
9	NEED TO COMPLETELY CHANGE IT. AND THAT'S THE POINT
10	OF THIS MEETING IS TO GET INPUT. OBVIOUSLY GIVE US
11	INPUT TODAY, BUT LET'S SAY OVER THE NEXT WEEK,
12	YOU'RE GOING TO THINK OF STUFF, AND THEN WE'LL BEGIN
13	THE WORK.
14	CO-CHAIR LO: COMMENTS RIGHT OFF? JEFF,
15	IT LOOKS YOU'RE ABOUT TO PUT YOUR HAND UP.
16	MR. SHEEHY: I'M HESITANT WHETHER TO RAISE
17	THIS ISSUE, AND MAYBE CHARIS AND HANK CAN ADDRESS
18	IT. WHAT IS THE ONE THING THAT I'VE MISSED ALL
19	DAY, AND IT JUST OCCURRED TO ME, IS THE SCOPE OF FDA
20	REGULATORY OVERSIGHT IN THE SPACE. IVF GENERALLY
21	DOES NOT FALL UNDER THE FDA REGULATORY SCHEME.
22	THERE'S NO LAWS THAT PREVENT THE IMPLANTATION OF A
23	GENETICALLY MODIFIED EMBRYO. IN FACT, LOOKING AT
24	THE DISCUSSION AGAIN, NEWS ARTICLES, OF THE
25	MITOCHONDRIAL TRANSFER PROCESS, THE FDA CAN'T USE
	177
	172

1	FEDERAL FUNDS TO EXAMINE THAT PROCESS.
2	SO ONE QUESTION IS IS THERE ANY REGULATORY
3	FRAMEWORK THAT WILL BE APPLIED TO THE EMBRYOS THAT
4	WE CREATE PRESUMABLY IN RESEARCH THAT HAVE BEEN
5	GENETICALLY MODIFIED? WHY WOULD THE FDA
6	DR. WAGNER: THE RACK. THE RACK EXISTS.
7	AND EVEN DESPITE THE FACT THAT WE HAVE CHANGED THE
8	MANDATE OF THE RACK
9	MR. SHEEHY: THE RACK, AGAIN, IS AROUND
10	FUNDING. IT DOESN'T POSSESS THE LEGAL FORCE TO STOP
11	AN IVF CLINIC FROM
12	DR. WAGNER: NO.
13	MR. SHEEHY: FROM IMPLANTING AN EMBRYO?
14	DR. WAGNER: I DON'T THINK IT HAS IT
15	DOESN'T HAVE THE LEGAL COURSE. THE FDA, THEY DEPEND
16	ON THE FDA FOR THE LEGAL COURSE. HOWEVER, THE RACK
17	IS TO OVERSEE GENETIC MODIFICATION OF CELLS. AND
18	INTERESTINGLY, WHAT I HAVE IN HERE WAS DO WE HAVE
19	SOMETHING LIKE THE GEM CRESS (PHONETIC) DATABASE,
20	WHICH IS WHAT TRACKS ALL GENE MODIFIED CELL
21	THERAPIES, BECAUSE IT IS POSSIBLE THAT YOU WILL FIND
22	SOME NEGATIVE OR ILL CONSEQUENCES BETWEEN PROTOCOLS
23	RATHER THAN JUST THROUGH ONE PROTOCOL.
24	SO IN ANY EVENT, THIS IS A UNIQUE ISSUE IN
25	THAT I DON'T KNOW WHAT THE ROLE IS OF THE FDA
	173
	1

1	BECAUSE THAT'S AN IMPORTANT PART OF ALL THIS. BUT
2	THE RACK WOULD BE A GROUP THAT WOULD BE EVALUATING
3	THE USE OF GENE MODIFIED CELLS, BUT THAT'S
4	PROBABLY ACTUALLY AS I THINK ABOUT THAT, IT
5	PROBABLY RELATES SPECIFICALLY TO NIH. THIS IS AN
6	INTERESTING TWIST BECAUSE IT MIGHT FALL THROUGH THE
7	CRACKS.
8	MR. SHEEHY: I THINK SOME PROJECTS THAT
9	MIGHT GO TO FDA ALSO MIGHT GO TO THE RACK, BUT I
10	DON'T THINK THAT THERE'S ANY REQUIREMENT FOR THE
11	IMPLANTATION OF A GENE MODIFIED EMBRYO.
12	DR. WAGNER: AS I RECALL, THE RACK DOES
13	IT REQUIRE? THE ANSWER IS NO UNLESS IT'S NIH
14	FUNDED. HOWEVER, EVEN FOR PROJECTS THAT ARE NOT NIH
15	FUNDED HAVE GONE OR PRIMARILY GO THROUGH THE RACK,
16	BUT I CAN'T TELL YOU THE DENOMINATOR.
17	CO-CHAIR LO: SO THE QUESTION THAT JEFF
18	SHEEHY POSED IS SOMETHING THAT WE'LL CHARGE GEOFF
19	AND PARTICULARLY SCOTT, UNLESS HANK GREELY OR ALTA
20	CAN ANSWER OFF THE TOP OF THEIR HEADS. IT'S ANOTHER
21	QUESTION TO ADD TO THE LIST. WE CLEARLY DON'T HAVE
22	THE EXPERTISE IN THE ROOM TO SETTLE THIS TODAY.
23	DR. LEE: I'M BENHUR LEE, ONE OF THE SWG
24	MEMBERS. THERE WAS SO MUCH TALK ABOUT THIS NEW
25	CRISPR-CAS TECHNOLOGY JUST IN THE LAST TWO YEARS.

1	SO OBVIOUSLY THAT'S FILTERING DOWN TO THE PUBLIC AS
2	WELL. AND A LOT OF WORK HAS GONE INTO THE INFORMED
3	CONSENT AND THE RULES, AND LOTS OF DEBATE HAS SET
4	THESE RULES OUT, BUT THESE ALL DONE BEFORE THE
5	CRISPR-CAS. SO AS THIS FLOWS DOWN TO THE PUBLIC,
6	WHEN YOU ARE TALKING ABOUT DONOR PROTECTION AND
7	OVERSIGHT, HOW ABOUT DONOR EDUCATION?
8	CHARIS HAD MENTIONED EARLIER THAT THERE
9	ARE CASES OF REVERSAL, PEOPLE HAVE REVERSED THEIR
10	DECISION AFTER THEY'VE GIVEN CONSENT. IF THEY HEAR
11	ABOUT THESE NEWFANGLED TECHNIQUES THAT WE'VE TALKED
12	ABOUT, CAN WE HEAD OFF PROBLEMS BY SOME SORT OF
13	DONOR EDUCATION CAMPAIGN THAT WE BUILT WITH INFORMED
14	CONSENT TO LET THEM KNOW. BECAUSE THEY'LL HEAR
15	THESE MAGIC THINGS NOW, WE CAN CORRECT GENETIC
16	DISEASES IN YOUR GERMLINE, THERE MIGHT BE A LOT MORE
17	REVERSALS THAN WHAT WE HAD ANTICIPATED BEFORE.
18	CO-CHAIR LO: UNDER CONSENT BOTH PUBLIC
19	EDUCATION OR DONOR EDUCATION, BUT ALSO REVERSAL OF
20	CONSENT AFTER CONSENT HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN GIVEN, HOW
21	DO WE HANDLE THAT? KNOTTY TOPIC AND IMPORTANT ONE.
22	DR. CORN: I THINK THE IDEA OF PUBLIC
23	EDUCATION IS REALLY FANTASTIC. SO JUST TO GIVE YOU
24	AN IDEA, I'M NOT EVEN AT A MEDICAL SCHOOL, AND I
25	HAVE PATIENTS CALLING ME IN MY OFFICE LINE FROM
	175

1	ITALY, ALL ACROSS THE WORLD BECAUSE THEY'VE READ
2	ABOUT GENE EDITING. THEY'VE READ IT IN THE NEW YORK
3	TIMES. THEY ASK ME WHEN CAN WE GET THIS? WHERE ARE
4	WE GOING TO SEE IT? AND SO I THINK THERE'S A LOT OF
5	HYPE AROUND GENE EDITING IN THE PUBLIC PRESS, AND
6	THERE'S NOT A LOT OF KNOWLEDGE ABOUT WHERE IS IT,
7	WHERE IS THE TECHNOLOGY, AND WHEN CAN WE EXPECT IT
8	IN THE CLINIC. SO I THINK THAT HAVING SOME SORT OF
9	REALLY GOOD EDUCATION PROGRAM AROUND THAT COULD
10	REALLY TELL PEOPLE WHERE THE TECHNOLOGY IS AND WHAT
11	THEY MIGHT EXPECT IN THE FUTURE.
12	DR. PAT TAYLOR: IT'S A GREAT LIST. ONE
13	THING THAT MAY BE MISSING IS WHAT THE PURPOSE IS.
14	IT WAS INTERESTING TO READ IN THE DOCUMENTS THE
15	QUESTION OF WHETHER OR NOT SOMETHING WAS MOTIVATED
16	BY ENHANCEMENT FOR RECTIFYING A LETHAL GENE THAT
17	WAS EXPOSED IN THE NEONATE PERIOD. IT SEEMS TO ME,
18	DEALING WITH THE PURPOSE IS GOING TO BE INEVITABLE
19	SOMEHOW, WHETHER IT'S ENHANCEMENT OR NOT. ONE
20	THING.
21	CO-CHAIR LO: CIRM DOES HAVE A MANDATED
22	MISSION TO FOCUS ON CURES. I DON'T REMEMBER THE
23	EXACT WORDING, BUT NEEDS FOR TREATMENT AND CURE FOR
24	SERIOUS DISEASES.
25	DR. PAT TAYLOR: I THINK IT REALLY TIES IN
	176

1	VERY MUCH WITH WHAT YOU SAID BEFORE ABOUT THE
2	NECESSITY OF FOCUSING ON NUCLEAR (INAUDIBLE). THE
3	OTHER KIND OF PURPOSE IS WHETHER OR NOT THE PURPOSE
4	IS ACTUALLY TO SHOW WHAT'S NECESSARY TO DO THIS
5	RIGHT. ONE COULD READ THE CHINESE ARTICLE. I THINK
6	THE BEST POSSIBLE ARGUMENT FOR WHY ONE SHOULDN'T GO
7	TO COMMERCIALLY AVAILABLE CLINICS RIGHT NOW TO GO
8	GET THIS DONE. SO TO THE EXTENT THAT RESEARCH IS
9	ACTUALLY DIRECTED TOWARDS SETTING STANDARDS FOR WHAT
10	THIS COULD BE IS AN ARGUMENT THAT IS DIFFERENT THAN
11	RESEARCH DIRECTED TOWARDS USING IT.
12	DR. BOTKIN: TWO THINGS. I DON'T KNOW
13	WHAT THE STANDARDS ARE FOR CIRM AT THIS POINT, BUT
14	QUESTIONS AROUND IDENTIFIABILITY OF CELLS AND
15	EMBRYOS. I THINK THE REGULATORY STANDARD IS USUALLY
16	DEIDENTIFIED FOR THE INVESTIGATOR, BUT OFTENTIMES
17	THERE'S A LINKAGE, A CODE, ETC. WHAT ARE THE
18	EXPECTATIONS IN TERMS OF WHETHER THINGS ARE
19	COMPLETELY DEIDENTIFIED SO THAT RECONSENT FOR GOING
20	BACK TO REPURPOSE EMBRYOS WOULD OR WOULD NOT BE
21	POSSIBLE, SO SOME DISCUSSION ABOUT IDENTIFIABILITY
22	I'M INTERESTED IN.
23	SOMEBODY DID MENTION ALONG THE WAY THE
24	QUESTION OF THE LANGUAGE THAT SAYS A UTERUS, WHICH
25	SEEMS RATHER DISEMBODIED TO BEGIN WITH, BUT THE

1	SPECIFIC QUESTION WAS ARE WE TALKING ABOUT HUMAN
2	UTERUSES ONLY OR WHAT. SO MAYBE SOME
3	CO-CHAIR LO: A HUMAN EMBRYO INTO A
4	NONHUMAN.
5	MS. DARNOVSKY: CAN WE GO BACK TO YOUR
6	PREVIOUS SLIDE, BERNIE?
7	CO-CHAIR LO: I'LL TRY.
8	MS. DARNOVSKY: NO. 5, WHEN WE CONSIDER
9	WORDING OF PROHIBITION ON IMPLANTATION. SO DOES
10	THAT MEAN THAT THIS COMMITTEE WOULD RECONSIDER
11	WHETHER A GENETICALLY MODIFIED EMBRYO CAN BE PUT
12	INTO A WOMAN'S UTERUS, OR WERE YOU JUST TALKING
13	ABOUT THE 12-DAY, 14-DAY DEVELOPMENT OF THE EMBRYO
14	THERE?
15	CO-CHAIR LO: WELL, I WAS TRYING TO
16	GOOD QUESTION. SO I WAS TRYING TO PICK UP ON DAVID
17	BALTIMORE'S POINT, THAT A LOT OF THE CURRENT
18	GUIDANCE IS FRAMED AS AT THIS TIME IT WOULD BE
19	UNWARRANTED TO TRY AND USE GENE EDITING TECHNIQUES
20	FOR CLINICAL USE BECAUSE OF QUESTIONS ABOUT SAFETY.
21	THESE ARE DRAFT TOPICS. DO WE WANT TO SAY
22	THAT WE SHOULD THINK ABOUT WHETHER WE WANT TO START
23	TO THINK ABOUT CHANGING THE WORDING, OR SHOULD WE
24	SAY NO. IT SAYS NO CLEAR LANGUAGE, CAN'T DO IT.
25	JUST SOMETHING, DO WE WANT THIS TO BE DISCUSSED SO
	178
	±1.0

1	WE CAN MAKE OUR RECOMMENDATIONS BACK TO CIRM
2	LEADERSHIP?
3	DR. ROBERTS: JUST QUICKLY FOLLOW UP. I
4	ALSO NOTED THAT WHEN DR. BALTIMORE WAS SPEAKING THAT
5	THERE'S THIS ASSUMPTION THAT WE ARE GOING TO CHANGE
6	IT AT SOME POINT, THE WAY IT'S WORDED. SO I THINK
7	IT'S IMPORTANT TO CLARIFY THAT THERE'S NO ASSUMPTION
8	THAT AT SOME POINT, AS LONG AS THE SAFETY CONCERNS
9	ARE MET AND THE TECHNOLOGY IS PERFECTED, THIS IS
10	GOING TO BE CHANGED. THAT'S A BIG QUESTION THAT
11	WE'RE CONSIDERING. JUST WANT TO MAKE THAT CLEAR.
12	CO-CHAIR LO: ABSOLUTELY.
13	DR. PETERS: ALSO ON NO. 5, REGARDLESS OF
14	WHAT WE DO IMMEDIATELY, I WOULD LIKE TO THINK THAT
15	WE WOULD RECONSIDER THIS PERHAPS ANNUALLY BECAUSE OF
16	THE CHANGES. I'D LIKE TO MAKE TWO POINTS FROM WHAT
17	DR. BALTIMORE WAS SAYING.
18	THE FIRST ONE IS THAT EVEN THOUGH WE'RE
19	CONCERNED ABOUT HUMAN GENETICS, THERE'S A MUCH
20	LARGER CONTEXT FOR CRISPR-CAS9 THAT INCLUDES ANIMAL
21	GENETICS. AND RIGHT NOW ONE OF THE DEBATES HAS TO
22	DO WITH MOSQUITOES, GERMLINES FROM MOSQUITOES,
23	BECAUSE IT'S A GENETIC CONDITION THAT MAKES IT
24	POSSIBLE FOR THEM TO CARRY VIRUSES SUCH AS MALARIA
25	AND ZIKA. AND SO THERE IS A PROPOSAL THAT THERE'S
	179

1	GENE EDITING IN THE GERMLINE OF MOSQUITOES THAT
2	WOULD KNOCK OUT THAT GENE.
3	AND ON THE ONE HAND, WE'RE GOING TO HAVE
4	SAFETY QUESTIONS, UNPREDICTABLE REPERCUSSIONS, BUT
5	THE ISSUE OF URGENCY, URGENCY TO PROTECT THE HUMAN
6	BEINGS FROM THESE VIRUSES IS GOING TO BECOME AN
7	ETHICAL FACTOR. WILL THAT BECOME A FACTOR AT SOME
8	POINT IN HUMAN GENETICS AS WELL? AND SO IT WOULD
9	SEEM TO ME THAT WE HAVE TO MEASURE PROGRESS ON THE
10	SAFETY QUESTION EACH YEAR AS IT IMPROVES, BUT THEN
11	ALSO ASK TO WHAT EXTENT THERE MIGHT BE GROWING
12	PUBLIC APPROVAL OF GERMLINE MODIFICATION IF SOME OF
13	THESE EXPERIMENTS IN ANIMAL AND PLANT GENETICS PROVE
14	SUCCESSFUL.
15	CO-CHAIR LO: GEOFF LOMAX, IN JUGGLING THE
16	SCHEDULE, WE MAY HAVE LEFT HANK CHARIS IS HERE,
17	BUT HANK MAY OR MAY NOT BE ON THE LINE. SO COULD
18	YOU JUST ASK IF HANK GREELY IS ON THE LINE BECAUSE
19	HE'S NO, HE'S NOT ON THE LINE. HAS HE EVER BEEN
20	ON THE LINES?
21	MS. SCHAFFER: HE'S LISTENING OVER THE
22	PHONE LINE, BUT HE'S NOT ABLE TO SPEAK LIVE RIGHT
23	NOW. I TOLD HIM 2:15.
24	CO-CHAIR LO: OTHER COMMENTS?
25	MR. SHEEHY: SO I THINK THIS WORD
	180

1	"PROHIBITION" IS A LITTLE BIT MISLEADING. AND SO
2	ONE OF THE THINGS I WOULD LIKE TO EXAMINE, AND
3	HOPEFULLY THE CIRM TEAM CAN HELP US, PROHIBITION
4	JUST MEANS WE CAN'T FUND IT. THERE ARE WAYS THAT WE
5	SHOULD EXPLORE OF HAVING A FIRMER HAND ON THIS. FOR
6	INSTANCE, THIS IS A PRODUCT OF CIRM RESEARCH. IF A
7	THERAPY GETS DEVELOPED, WE HAVE I CAN'T REMEMBER
8	THE TERM NOW WE CAN PULL RESEARCH BACK. WE HAVE
9	REACH-THROUGH RIGHTS FOR RESEARCH THAT'S BEEN FUNDED
10	IF IT'S VIABLE, BUT THE PERSON WHO'S DEVELOPED THAT
11	THERAPY
12	CHAIRMAN THOMAS: MARCH-IN RIGHTS.
13	MR. SHEEHY: MARCH-IN RIGHTS. THAT'S WHAT
14	IT IS. WE HAVE MARCH-IN RIGHTS. SO IF SOMEONE HAS
15	A THERAPY AND DECIDES NOT TO DEVELOP IT, THOUGH IT'S
16	A GOOD AND VIABLE THERAPY, WE CAN GO AND RECLAIM
17	THAT THERAPY, AND THEN EITHER HAVE SOMEONE ELSE
18	DEVELOP IT OR DEVELOP IT OURSELVES. GIVEN THE LACK
19	OF FDA OVERSIGHT, I THINK THAT AND ALL OF OUR
20	GRANTS ARE CONTRACTS THAT WE CAN PUT SOMETHING INTO
21	THE CONTRACT THAT PREVENTS SOMEONE FROM IMPLANTING
22	AN EMBRYO, NOT JUST YOU CAN'T USE OUR MONEY. THE
23	METAPHOR I'VE BEEN USING FOR THIS ALL ALONG IS YOU
24	CAN USE OUR MONEY TO BUY A GUN, TO BUY THE BULLETS,
25	YOU CAN USE OUR MONEY TO LOAD THE GUN, TO COCK THE

1	RECEIVER. THE ONLY THING YOU CAN'T USE OUR MONEY
2	FOR IS TO FIRE THE GUN.
3	SO FROM MY PERSPECTIVE, I THINK OUR
4	REGULATIONS GOING FORWARD SHOULD GIVE CIRM THE
5	ABILITY TO GIVE CONSENT AS THE TECHNOLOGY IS
6	DEVELOPED AND NOT JUST MERELY BE LIMITED TO A
7	PROHIBITION ON FUNDING FOR IMPLANTATION. I WOULD
8	HOPE THAT WE COULD DRAFT LANGUAGE, OUR LAWYERS COULD
9	LOOK AT SOMETHING AND SEE IF THAT'S POSSIBLE.
10	CHAIRMAN THOMAS: SO THIS IS A QUESTION
11	FOR THE SCIENTISTS IN THE ROOM. WE HAD ZINC-FINGER
12	WHICH BEGAT TALENS, WHICH BEGAT CRISPR. IS THERE
13	ANYTHING YOU'RE HEARING OUT THERE ABOUT THE NEXT
14	GENERATION OF GENE EDITING TOOLS? AND IF SO, WHAT
15	MIGHT THAT BE, AND HOW MIGHT THAT AFFECT OUR
16	CONSIDERATION OF WHAT WE'RE TALKING ABOUT HERE?
17	DR. CORN: I GUESS WHAT I WOULD SAY IS
18	DOES IT REALLY MATTER. YOU CAN'T PUT THE GENIE BACK
19	IN THE BOX. IF YOU JUST ASSUME TECHNOLOGY IS GOING
20	TO GET BETTER AND BETTER. SO WHETHER
21	IT'S TWO YEARS, FIVE YEARS, OR TEN YEARS, I THINK
22	YOU HAVE TO MAKE THE ASSUMPTION THAT AT SOME POINT
23	IT'S JUST GOING TO WORK PERFECTLY. THERE'S SO MANY
24	PEOPLE TRYING TO DO THIS. THERE ARE VARIETIES OF
25	DIFFERENT ENZYMES, PEOPLE ARE WORKING ON WAYS OF
	100

_	
1	IMPROVING HDR. I GUESS FROM MY POINT OF VIEW,
2	WHETHER CAS9 OR CAS10 OR CAS11 OR CAS12, WHATEVER
3	ITERATION, VERSION 1.0, 2.0 YOU WANT TO PUT ON IT,
4	IT'S A TECHNOLOGY. AND OUR EXPERIENCE WITH
5	TECHNOLOGY IS THAT IT DOESN'T GO BACKWARDS. IT ONLY
6	GOES FORWARDS. IT'S BETTER TO PLAN AHEAD.
7	CO-CHAIR LO: OTHER COMMENTS?
8	DR. CLARK: I THINK MAYBE FROM A SLIGHTLY
9	DIFFERENT PERSPECTIVE IS IF WE RESTRICT THE LANGUAGE
10	TO JUST GENE EDITING OR JUST CRISPR OR JUST CAS9,
11	THEN WHEN SOMETHING NEW DOES COME ALONG AND IT'S
12	CALLED SOMETHING ELSE THAT'S OUTSIDE OF WHAT WE'VE
13	JUST BEEN THINKING ABOUT FOR HOURS AND HOURS, SO I
14	AGREE WITH YOU. I THINK THE FUNDAMENTAL THING IS
15	CHANGING THE GENOME, GETTING IT PASSED ONTO
16	GENERATIONS, WHATEVER THE VEHICLE IS FOR CHANGING
17	THE GENOME, AND IF WE FOCUS ON THAT IN THE LANGUAGE,
18	THEN I THINK THAT WE'VE GOT SOMETHING GOOD TO WORK
19	WITH.
20	DR. BELMONTE: THAT'S PRECISELY WHAT I
21	SAID. WE COULDN'T CUT THE GENOME OF CELLS THAT DO
22	NOT DIVIDE. I SHOWED A SLIDE TODAY THAT WE CAN DO
23	THAT IN VIVO. MY FEELING THAT THIS TECHNOLOGY IS
24	GOING TO EVOLVE AND BE ABLE TO ATTACK MANY MAJOR
25	DECISIONS THAT WE HAVE TODAY IN THE SOMATIC CELL.
	183

1	SO WE NEED TO CONSIDER THAT SERIOUSLY. IT'S NOTHING
2	TO DO TODAY WITH THE GERMLINE, I KNOW, BUT YOU ASKED
3	WHAT IS OUT THERE.
4	CHAIRMAN THOMAS: THANK YOU.
5	CO-CHAIR LO: OTHER QUESTIONS, COMMENTS?
6	DR. ROD TAYLOR: JUST A RELATED THING.
7	AND I WOULD SAY THIS IS KIND OF THE EASY PART.
8	YOU'VE GOT A LIST OF SOME FAIRLY CHALLENGING THINGS
9	HERE; BUT IN THE PREVIOUS SLIDE, I ACTUALLY BELIEVE
10	THAT YOUR CURRENT ESCRO'S HAVE THE EXPERTISE TO DEAL
11	WITH THIS NEW INFORMATION. THEY HAVE BEEN DOING A
12	WONDERFUL JOB, I THINK, FOLLOWING THE RAPID
13	EVOLUTION OF THIS FIELD FOR THE LAST DECADE. AND I
14	THINK TO REESTABLISH SOME NEW MECHANISM FOR
15	OVERSIGHT IS GOING TO BE A LITTLE BULKY, AND I WOULD
16	RECOMMEND THAT YOU ACTUALLY KIND OF THIS IS A GROUP
17	THAT'S ACTUALLY BEEN EDUCATED NOW IN THESE NEW
18	ENZYMATIC APPROACHES FOR GENE EDITING. AND I THINK
19	THEY'RE PERFECTLY WELL QUALIFIED TO DEAL WITH THIS.
20	JUST AN OPINION.
21	CO-CHAIR LO: SO LET'S TRY AND MOVE ON.
22	HANK GREELY IS ON THE LINE, SO I'M GOING TO ASK
23	PROFESSOR CHARIS THOMPSON AND PROFESSOR GREELY TO
24	TAKE CENTER STAGE.
25	DR. GREELY: WHO DO YOU WANT FIRST,
	104
	184

160 S. OLD SPRINGS ROAD, SUITE 270, ANAHEIM, CALIFORNIA 92808 1-800-622-6092 1-714-444-4100 EMAIL: DEPO@DEPO1.COM

1	BERNIE?
2	CO-CHAIR LO: WE'RE HAVING AV TROUBLES,
3	BUT GLAD TO HEAR YOUR VOICE. DO YOU HAVE A TIME
4	LIMIT ON WHEN YOU CAN BE LIVE US, OR ARE YOU WITH US
5	TILL FOUR?
6	DR. GREELY: I'M OKAY UNTIL 3:15.
7	CO-CHAIR LO: OUR NEXT SESSION IS WITH
8	CHARIS THOMPSON AND HANK GREELY. CHARIS IS THE
9	CHANCELLOR'S PROFESSOR AND CHAIR OF THE DEPARTMENT
10	OF GENDER AND WOMEN'S STUDIES AND THE CENTER FOR
11	SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY, AND MEDICINE AND SOCIETY AT UC
12	BERKELEY. SHE'S ALSO THE DIRECTOR OF THE LI
13	KA-SHING PROGRAM IN GENDER AND SCIENCE AND ALSO HAS
14	A NAMED PROFESSORSHIP AT THE LONDON SCHOOL OF
15	ECONOMICS AND POLITICAL SCIENCE. SHE'S PUBLISHED A
16	LOT OF BOOKS ON THE TOPICS WE'VE BEEN TALKING ABOUT
17	AND WILL NEED TO THINK ABOUT, AND SHE'S CURRENTLY A
18	MEMBER OF THE UK NUFFIELD COUNCIL ON BIOETHICS
19	WORKING GROUP ON GENOME EDITING.
20	HANK GREELY, WHO IS ON THE PHONE, IS THE
21	DEANE F. AND KATE EDELMAN JOHNSON PROFESSOR OF LAW
22	WITH A JOINT APPOINTMENT OR COURTESY APPOINTMENT IN
23	GENETICS AT STANFORD. HE CHAIRS THE CALIFORNIA
24	ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON HUMAN STEM CELL RESEARCH.
25	THAT'S THE STATE ADVISORY COMMITTEE THAT MAKES
	185
	1

1	RECOMMENDATIONS ON NON-CIRM-FUNDED STEM CELL
2	RESEARCH. SO IT'S THE COUSIN OR SIBLING OF THIS
3	COMMITTEE.
4	SO, CHARIS, YOU ARE GOING TO START. WE
5	WELCOME YOU. AS I SAID BEFORE, I NEED TO RUN OUT AT
6	2:15, BUT YOU ARE GOING TO BE RECORDED SO I CAN READ
7	THE TRANSCRIPT AND ALSO LISTEN TO IT. THANKS VERY
8	MUCH.
9	DR. THOMPSON: SO SOME OF THIS MAY BE A
10	LITTLE BIT REPETITIVE BY THIS POINT IN THE
11	AFTERNOON, BUT I'M COMING FROM A SLIGHTLY DIFFERENT
12	PERSPECTIVE. HOPEFULLY THERE WILL BE A BIT OF
13	TRIANGULATION THAT WILL MAKE IT MAKE SENSE.
14	SO WE WERE PROMPTED TO THINK ABOUT WHAT WE
15	THOUGHT WERE PROMISING APPLICATIONS OF HUMAN GENOME
16	EDITING TO PROMOTE CIRM'S MISSION. AND THE THINGS
17	THAT CAME TO MY MIND, TRAINED INITIALLY AS A
18	SCIENTIST, BUT A NONSCIENTIST, WERE THE FOLLOWING.
19	I'M WORRIED THAT WHEN I TURN TOWARD MY SLIDES, YOU
20	LOSE THE MICROPHONE.
21	SO THE FIRST THING THAT CAME TO MY MIND
22	WAS THE VALUE OF DISEASE MODELING IN DRUG TESTING
23	ARENAS. AND ALSO, AS SOMEBODY WHO'S VERY CONCERNED
24	WITH DONOR RIGHTS, ESPECIALLY EGG DONOR RIGHTS, I'M
25	INTERESTED IN ANYTHING THAT DECREASES THE NEED FOR
	186
	ΤΟΟ

1	GAMETES AND EMBRYOS. SO WAYS TO GET THOSE CELLS TO
2	INDUCE PLURIPOTENCY OR TO IMMORTALIZE FROM THE FEW
3	EMBRYOS OR GAMETES YOU HAD ORIGINALLY.
4	I'M REALLY INTERESTED, IT SEEMS TO ME IT
5	WOULD BE VERY, VERY GOOD TO HAVE LOTS AND LOTS OF
6	MODELS ABOUT HOW DIFFERENTIATION HAPPENS AFTER GENE
7	EDITING, OR REASONS TO DO IT, INSOFAR AS I
8	UNDERSTAND THEM, WITH RESPECT TO MOSAICISM AND SO
9	ON. I THINK THAT THAT WOULD BE REALLY HELPFUL FOR
10	MONITORING RISK FOR SOMATIC AS WELL AS GERMLINE
11	GENOME EDITING.
12	I THOUGHT ABOUT CONDITIONS THAT COULD BE
13	TREATED WITH SOMATIC GENE EDITING WHERE AN
14	AUTOLOGOUS DONATION FROM YOUR OWN CELLS COULD CURE
15	YOU AND HELP, WHICH IS SOMETHING THAT BERT LUBIN
16	MENTIONED THIS MORNING, WHICH CAN HELP YOU WITH HLA
17	MATCH AND MORE, AGAIN, DONATION POLITICS. AND ALSO
18	THAT WOULD PRESUMABLY BE INVALUABLE IN THE GRANTING
19	HOST IN THE DISEASE ARENA.
20	AND THEN I THOUGHT THAT IF CONSENSUS DOES
21	MOVE TOWARD USING CRISPR FOR GERMLINE GENE EDITING
22	FOR REPRODUCTIVE PURPOSES, IN THE CASE OF THOSE VERY
23	MONOGENIC AND OLIGOGENIC SERIOUS MEDICAL CONDITIONS,
24	WITHOUT OTHER BETTER OPTIONS SUCH AS PGD, BUT IT
25	SUMMARIZES A LOT OF WHAT PEOPLE SAID THIS MORNING,
	187

1	THAT THIS WORK COULD BE VERY HELPFUL FOR
2	ESTABLISHING SAFETY AND EFFICACY AND PERHAPS EVEN
3	PRODUCING EDITED GAMETES FOR IMPLANTATION IF IT MADE
4	THE TECHNIQUE MORE RELIABLE. SO IF IT'S EASIER TO
5	EDIT GAMETES THAT WERE MADE RATHER THAN EMBRYOS PER
6	SE THAT WERE MADE FROM STEM CELLS, THEN THAT, IT
7	SEEMED TO ME, WOULD BE A REALLY WORTH FOLLOWING UP
8	LINE OF RESEARCH.
9	I ALSO THOUGHT ABOUT WHAT'S GOING TO
10	HAPPEN TO THE CATEGORY THAT WE THOUGHT OF IN MANY
11	COUNTRIES THAT WE'VE LEGISLATED AND THOUGHT ABOUT
12	AROUND DESELECTED EMBRYOS. SO A LOT OF PLACES WHERE
13	PEOPLE HAVE PROBLEMS WITH THE DISPOSITION OF
14	EMBRYOS, THEY'LL MAKE AN EXCEPTION FOR MEDICAL
15	DESELECTION; BUT IF THOSE EMBRYOS ARE NO LONGER
16	MEDICALLY NECESSARILY UNUSABLE BECAUSE THEY COULD BE
17	EDITED, DO THOSE COUNTRIES NEED TO CHANGE? IT SEEMS
18	LIKE IT'S A VERY INTERESTING AND URGENT AREA OF
19	RESEARCH IF YOU CAN. SO IF YOU HAVE A REASON NOT TO
20	WANT TO DESTROY EMBRYOS, IF YOU COULD EDIT THEM AND
21	KEEP THEM VIABLE FOR REPRODUCTIVE PROJECTS, WE NEED
22	TO LOOK INTO WHAT THAT WOULD MEAN. WE TALK ABOUT
23	SOMETHING THAT JEFF BROUGHT UP THAT WAS ALIGNED TO
24	THIS, WHICH WAS THE RIGHTS OF THE PEOPLE WHOSE
25	EMBRYOS THEY WERE. SO THOSE WERE THE THINGS THAT AS

1	A LAYPERSON CAME TO MY HEAD.
2	I THINK THERE ARE A FEW THINGS FROM MY
3	PERSPECTIVE AS A SCHOLAR THAT CIRM REALLY NEEDS TO
4	ATTEND TO. ONE OF THEM IS CLARITY ABOUT THE
5	GERMLINE AND SOMATIC CELLS AND WHETHER OR NOT
6	THEY'RE HERITABLE. SO FROM THE POINT OF VIEW OF
7	EVERYDAY LANGUAGE, CIRM NEEDS TO BE ABSOLUTELY CLEAR
8	ABOUT THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN GERMLINE AND SOMATIC
9	GENE EDITING, WHICH CAN EASILY GET BLURRED WITH STEM
10	CELLS, FIRST OF ALL, AND GET BLURRED ACROSS THE LIFE
11	COURSE OF CELL LINES. SO I'M VERY CONCERNED THAT WE
12	NOT REPEAT SOME OF THE PROBLEMS THAT AROSE FROM THE
13	ADULT VERSUS EMBRYONIC STEM CELL DISTINCTION, THINGS
14	ABOUT PLANNED PARENTHOOD THIS SUMMER. YOU DON'T
15	WANT PEOPLE TO BE SHOCKED WHEN THEY DISCOVER THAT
16	ADULT CELLS ARE TAKEN FROM THINGS LIKE FORESKINS AND
17	ABORTUSES. THAT'S WHAT ADULT STEM CELL MEANS, BUT
18	IT DOESN'T MEAN THAT TO NORMAL PEOPLE. AND IT'S
19	VERY, VERY COUNTERPRODUCTIVE TO TRUST AND ADJUST FOR
20	X FACTOR TO USE THOSE EUPHEMISMS. I THINK IT'S
21	SHORTSIGHTED TO THINK THAT IF YOU USE A CERTAIN KIND
22	OF A WORD YOU CAN GET AROUND THINGS THAT EVERYDAY
23	PEOPLE MIGHT ASSOCIATE WITH THOSE WORDS.
24	I THINK THAT BEING CLEAR THAT GERM CELLS
25	AND EMBRYOS CAN BE EDITED WITHOUT IMPLANTATION AND

1	THUS HERITABILITY AND THAT SOMATIC CELLS, SUCH AS
2	GAMETE PRECURSOR CELLS, ALTHOUGH WE'VE JUST BEEN
3	TOLD BY AMANDER CLARK THAT ACTUALLY YOU WOULD
4	CONSIDER THOSE TO BE STILL ALL GERMLINE CELLS, BUT
5	CELLS THAT AREN'T YET HAPLOID NONETHELESS CAN BE
6	PRECURSORS TO WHAT EVERYDAY PEOPLE THINK OF AS GERM
7	CELLS. AND IF YOU EDIT THOSE, THEY WILL GO INTO
8	GERMLINE EVENTUALLY ALTHOUGH YOU MIGHT STILL SAY
9	THAT IT'S OKAY TO EDIT THEM. SO, AGAIN, JUST BEING
10	VERY, VERY CLEAR ABOUT THIS.
11	AND I HAD ALSO THOUGHT ABOUT EDITING
12	SOMATIC GENES IN PATIENTS OF REPRODUCTIVE AGE OR
13	YOUNGER. IS THERE ANY WAY TO MAKE SURE THAT THEIR
14	GAMETES ARE NOT AFFECTED? AND I WONDERED AGAIN,
15	THAT CAME UP THIS MORNING, BUT I WONDERED ABOUT
16	WHETHER THAT MIGHT BE EXACTLY THE KIND OF ARENA
17	WHERE YOU'D WANT TO SAY THAT'S ALL ABOUT PATIENT
18	PRIVACY. AND SOME PEOPLE MIGHT ACTIVELY WANT THAT
19	ACTUALLY. THEY MIGHT ACTIVELY WANT TO SECURE THEIR
20	CERTAIN KIND OF REPRODUCTIVE OUTCOME AT THE SAME
21	TIME AS BEING TREATED. SO THAT WAS MORE THAN I WAS
22	THINKING ALONG WITH WOULD BE SOMETHING THAT PEOPLE
23	WOULD ALSO BE SEEKING TO HAVE AND HAVING SOMATIC
24	TREATMENT. SO, AGAIN, IT WOULD BE BLURRING THAT
25	LINE BETWEEN SOMATIC AND GERMLINE TREATMENT.

1	AND I THINK IT'S ONE CASE THAT WE THOUGHT
2	THAT PRIVACY USE MIGHT BE ONE THAT WOULD BE, EVEN
3	THOUGH THE CIRM RESEARCH MIGHT SUPPORT THE SOMATIC
4	WORK, IT HAS AN EFFECT ON GERMLINE OF WHAT HAPPENS
5	TO ALL THE THINGS THAT COULD HAPPEN OUTSIDE OF THE
6	DIRECT INTENTION OF THE CIRM-FUNDED RESEARCH.
7	WHETHER IT'S PHARMA, WHETHER IT'S THE PRIVATE
8	SECTOR, WHETHER IT'S MILITARY, WHETHER IT'S PRIVATE
9	OR PERSONAL KIND OF USE, HOW DO YOU KEEP TABS IF YOU
10	WANT TO ON WHAT HAPPENS NEXT AND HOW THAT CROSSES
11	THAT SOMATIC GERMLINE BOUNDARY. I THINK IT'S
12	REALLY, REALLY HARD TO KEEP THOSE TABS. SO I THINK
13	IT'S REALLY IMPORTANT TO BE EXTREMELY CLEAR ABOUT
14	THAT.
15	SO CIRM'S ETHICAL POTENTIAL, I WANT TO
16	REMIND EVERYONE, I'M ALWAYS WANTING TO REMIND
17	EVERYONE THAT PROP 71 WAS ETHICALLY AS WELL AS
18	SCIENTIFICALLY INNOVATIVE, AND THAT THAT LEGACY
19	SHOULDN'T BE LOST.
20	I ALSO WANT TO REMIND EVERYBODY, AS I
21	ALWAYS DO, THAT CIRM HAS TWO KINDS OF CORE PUBLICS,
22	PATIENTS AND ALL THEIR VARIOUS SIGNIFICANT OTHERS,
23	MEDICAL AND FAMILIAL AND OTHERS, AND ALSO THE
24	TAXPAYING AND VOTING ELECTORATE. AND THINKING ABOUT
25	THOSE TWO PUBLICS NEEDS TO ALWAYS GO HAND IN HAND, I
	101

1	THINK.
2	SO ARE THE SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL
3	RESULTS OF CIRM-FUNDED WORK BEING USED FOR PURPOSES
4	THAT ARE NOT LIKELY TO BE APPROVED OF BY THE
5	ELECTORATE AS IT PASSES INTO THE PRIVATE SECTOR AND
6	THE CLINIC AND NATIONAL SECURITY CONTEXT? IS THIS
7	AN AREA WHERE WE NEED SOME KIND OF RULES AND WHAT
8	MIGHT THAT LOOK LIKE?
9	I ALSO THINK THAT FOR MY CORE AREAS OF
10	RESEARCH, WE NEED IMMEDIATELY RATHER THAN AFTER THE
11	FACT TWO KINDS OF MONITORING CAPACITY SET UP SO THAT
12	WE DON'T GET INTO THE SITUATION WE DID WITH, FOR
13	EXAMPLE, IN VITRO FERTILIZATION WHERE WE HAD 20 PLUS
14	YEARS OF CHILDREN TRYING TO COLLECT DATA POST HOC ON
15	WHETHER OR NOT THERE WERE ANY BIRTH DEFECTS
16	TENDENCIES OR ANY ASSOCIATIONS WITH CANCER FOR WOMEN
17	WHO'D TAKEN GONADOTROPINS AND THINGS LIKE THAT. WE
18	DON'T WANT TO GET INTO THAT SITUATION AGAIN. WE
19	HAVE THE TIME NOT TO DO THAT.
20	TWO REALLY, REALLY CORE THINGS ARE ARE WE
21	BECOMING AN UNACCEPTABLY SELECTING SOCIETY. AND
22	ANOTHER ONE IS IS THIS GOING TO PLAY INTO HEALTH
23	DISPARITIES? THERE ARE PLENTY OF PEOPLE WORKING IN
24	THESE FIELDS WHO ARE EXPLICITLY AGAINST THOSE TWO
25	THINGS ALREADY, SCIENTISTS AND SOCIAL SCIENTISTS AND
	192

1	ACTIVISTS, BUT THEY ARE REAL TENDENCIES. SO WE KNOW
2	FROM MANY, MANY ARENAS RANGING FROM CLEAR BIOETHICS
3	TO DISABILITY JUSTICE, SCHOLARSHIP THAT WHAT'S
4	CONSIDERED A SERIOUS CONDITION AT ONE TIME CAN
5	CHANGE OVER TIME, AND A SERIOUS CONDITION FROM ONE
6	POINT OF VIEW IS NOT NECESSARILY A SERIOUS CONDITION
7	FROM SOMEONE ELSE'S POINT OF VIEW.
8	IT'S REALLY, REALLY IMPORTANT TO HEAR FROM
9	PATIENT ADVOCATES, NOT ONLY THEIR CAREGIVERS AND
10	SIGNIFICANT OTHERS, BUT PATIENTS THEMSELVES.
11	I HEAR, I THINK, ABOUT A YOUNG WOMAN I WAS
12	RECENTLY TALKING TO WHO HAS A CONDITION THAT MAY BE
13	TREATABLE DOWN THE LINE WITH THESE TECHNOLOGIES, AND
14	SHE SAID TO ME, "I REALLY WANT TO BE TREATED. AND I
15	REALLY DON'T WANT ANYONE TO DESELECT ME." THOSE TWO
16	THINGS TOGETHER, PEOPLE DON'T WANT TO NOT EXIST.
17	THEY WANT THE RIGHT TO EXIST IN THE FORM THAT
18	THEY'RE IN AS WELL AS AND FOR PEOPLE TO BE OKAY
19	WITH HOW THEY ARE AND FOR PEOPLE TO MAKE THE WORLD
20	MASSES BETTER FOR HOW THEY ARE AND NOT TO MEDICALIZE
21	EVERYTHING ABOUT HOW BAD THE WORLD IS FOR THEM AS
22	THEY CURRENTLY ARE. AT THE SAME TIME, CURES AND THE
23	SOCIAL MODEL OF THIS NEED TO GO TOGETHER.
24	AND SO HAVING PATIENT ADVOCATES AND
25	DISABILITY JUSTICE SCHOLARS AT THE TABLE TOGETHER IN
	193
	133

1	ANYTHING THAT WE DO ABOUT MAKING SURE THAT WE'RE NOT
2	AN UNACCEPTABLY SELECTING SOCIETY. AND THIS IS A
3	MOMENT IN OUR SOCIETY WHERE WE'RE WAITING TO SELECT
4	ALREADY AROUND COMPETITION FOR SCHOOLING, WHAT WE
5	THINK OF AS THE PROJECT OF CHILDHOOD AT THE MOMENT.
6	SO THIS IS A REALLY THE CULTURE IS REALLY PRIME
7	FOR THIS. SO WE DO HAVE TO BE VERY, VERY ATTENTIVE.
8	AND THEN THE OTHER ONE THAT IS ALSO JUST
9	UNBELIEVABLY IMPORTANT BACKGROUND IS THAT THE FIELD
10	OF HEALTHCARE IS RIVEN HISTORICALLY WITH CONDITIONED
11	HEALTH DISPARITIES, AND I'M LOOKING AT SOME PEOPLE
12	WHO DO EVERYTHING THEY CAN TO GO AGAINST THAT, BUT
13	THOSE HEALTH DISPARITIES ARE WITH US IN EVERY ASPECT
14	OF SOCIETY. AND HAVING COMMITTEES IN PLACE TO MAKE
15	SURE THAT THE PEOPLE DOING THE SCIENCE, DOING THE
16	REGULATORY CAPACITY, AND THAT THE WAY THAT THESE
17	TECHNIQUES ARE BROUGHT TO THE MARKET, TO CLINICS,
18	AND THE WAY THAT THEY'RE ROLLED OUT ARE EQUALLY
19	AVAILABLE TO EVERYBODY. AGAIN, THESE ARE PAID FOR
20	BY THE TAXPAYER, BY THE CITIZENS OF THE STATE, AND
21	IT NEEDS TO BE EQUALLY AVAILABLE TO EVERYBODY.
22	SO HEALTH DISPARITIES EXPERTS ON ACCESS
23	AND INCLUSION, LOOKING FOR RACIALIZED AND
24	SOCIOECONOMIC STATUS-BASED GRADIENTS OF ACCESS
25	SHOULD BE AT THE TABLE ALL THE TIME RIGHT FROM THE
	194

1	START WELL BEFORE THESE THINGS ARE ROLLED OUT
2	CLINICALLY, IN MY OPINION.
3	WE ALSO NEED TO HAVE REAL CONSEQUENCES IF
4	THERE IS EVIDENCE OF HEALTH DISPARITIES AND EUGENIC
5	TRENDS ARE EMERGING. SO IF WE NOTICE THAT, OH,
6	GOSH, YES, NOW AS WE DO, FOR EXAMPLE, IF WE FIND
7	MORE AND MORE PEOPLE ARE USING PRENATAL SCREENING
8	TODAY FOR QUITE TRIVIAL THINGS, AN EXTRA FINGER, GET
9	RID OF THAT ONE, IF WE START SEEING THAT THERE IS
10	EVIDENCE THAT WE'RE MOVING TOWARDS TRAITS OR THAT
11	WE'RE CONSIDERING SERIOUS AND AGAIN I DON'T MEAN
12	TO MAKE TOO LIGHT OF IT ACTUALLY BECAUSE IT'S QUITE
13	POSSIBLE THAT ECONOMICALLY, FOR EXAMPLE, IT IS A
14	SERIOUS PROBLEM IF YOU ARE TOO SHORT OR WHATEVER IT
15	MIGHT BE. THAT IF WE START NOTICING THAT THERE ARE
16	TRENDS THAT PEOPLE OF CALIFORNIA THINK ARE NOT OKAY,
17	THAT WE HAVE REAL TEETH, REAL WAYS OF STOPPING
18	WHAT'S HAPPENING AND REELING IT BACK IN SOME WAY.
19	SO JUST THEN TO FINISH UP, THEN WHAT I
20	WANTED TO SAY IN SHORT IS THAT I DO THINK THAT
21	THERE'S GREAT POTENTIAL, ESPECIALLY IN THE DISEASE
22	IN A DISH ARENA AND IN THE INTERFACE BETWEEN SOMATIC
23	AND PLURIPOTENT STEM CELLS, TO COMBINE STEM CELL
24	RESEARCH AND GENE EDITING. I THINK CALIFORNIA
25	DESERVES AND CAN HAVE THE VERY BEST SCIENCE AND
	195

```
1
     ETHICS. GREAT ETHICS DOESN'T NEED TO SLOW DOWN
 2
     SCIENCE. THERE ARE THINGS THAT PEOPLE SAY LIKE THAT
     THAT'S NOT EVIDENCE BASED. IF YOU HAVE GOOD ETHICS,
 3
 4
     IT'S A REGULATORY BURDEN. AND IT'S ALSO, PLEASE,
 5
     IT'S NOT ANTISCIENCE TO NOTICE HISTORICALLY THAT
     SLOPES ARE INDEED SLIPPERY.
 6
 7
                I'M A REAL TECHNOFILE AND I'M REALLY,
     REALLY CONCERNED ABOUT SELECTING AND DISCRIMINATORY
 8
 9
     SOCIETY.
               THOSE THINGS ARE NOT INCOMPATIBLE ONE WITH
10
               THANK YOU FOR YOUR ATTENTION.
     ANOTHER.
11
                     (APPLAUSE.)
12
                DR. LOMAX: PROFESSOR GREELY, CAN YOU HEAR
13
     ME?
14
                DR. GREELY: I CAN.
15
                DR. LOMAX: WE CAN HEAR YOU LOUD AND
16
     CLEAR.
17
                DR. GREELY: I CAN HEAR YOU FAINTLY AND
     NOT VERY CLEARLY, BUT I'M GLAD I'M COMING THROUGH
18
19
     WELL. THANKS FOR ASKING ME TO TALK. I WANT TO
     APOLOGIZE FOR NOT BEING THERE IN PERSON. GEOFF AND
20
21
     I WENT ROUND AND ROUND ON SOME OF THE POSSIBILITIES;
22
     BUT UNTIL THE HYPER LOOP OR THE TRANSPORTER BEAM
     BECOMES A REALITY, THIS ONE WASN'T GOING TO WORK FOR
23
24
          I'VE GOT A THREE-HOUR SEMINAR THAT I'M TEACHING
     ME.
25
     IN A FEW MINUTES THAT COULD NOT BE RESCHEDULED AT
                               196
```

1	THIS STAGE OF THE TERM, AND MY STUDENTS GOT PRIORITY
2	OVER CIRM, I'M AFRAID. BUT I HOPE I CAN SAY A FEW
3	USEFUL THINGS OVER THE PHONE.
4	I DO WANT TO NOTE THAT I HAVEN'T BEEN ABLE
5	TO HEAR THE ENTIRE CONFERENCE IN PART BECAUSE OF
6	SOME OF THE AV DIFFICULTIES AND IN PART BECAUSE
7	AROUND LUNCHTIME I WENT OFF TO A PRESS CONFERENCE AT
8	WHICH STANFORD ANNOUNCED ITS NEXT PRESIDENT. I
9	DON'T KNOW WHETHER THIS HAS BEEN MENTIONED IN
10	TODAY'S MEETING, BUT IT'S GOOD NEWS, I THINK, FOR
11	CIRM AND PEOPLE INTERESTED IN BIOMEDICINE.
12	STANFORD'S ELEVENTH PRESIDENT WILL BE MARC
13	TESSIER-LAVIGNE, CURRENT PRESIDENT OF ROCKEFELLER,
14	AND FOR SEVERAL YEARS CHIEF SCIENTIFIC OFFICER AT
15	GENENTECH. SO STANFORD'S NEW PRESIDENT WILL HAVE, I
16	THINK, A STRONG PERSONAL INTEREST IN THE KINDS OF
17	ADVANCES CIRM IS TRYING TO CREATE.
18	A COUPLE OF THOUGHTS THAT I HOPE WILL BE
19	CONCRETE AND USEFUL ABOUT CIRM AND THE IMPACT ON
20	CIRM AND PARTICULARLY THE SOCIAL AND ETHICAL WORKING
21	GROUP OF CRISPR-CAS9 AND RELATED TECHNOLOGIES.
22	FIRST, AND I THINK REALLY IMPORTANT TO REMEMBER,
23	THERE ARE AN AWFUL LOT OF ISSUES AROUND CRISPR-CAS9
24	THAT AREN'T CIRM'S BUSINESS. AND CIRM IS ABOUT
25	HUMAN STEM CELLS AND FUNDING OF HUMAN STEM CELLS.
	107

1	AND SO, ALTHOUGH FRANKLY I THINK SOME OF LIKE THE
2	MOSQUITO MODIFICATION ISSUE THAT SOMEONE BROUGHT UP
3	IS TO ME ONE OF THE SINGLE MOST IMPORTANT THINGS
4	ABOUT CRISPR-CAS9, NONHUMAN USES DWARF, AT LEAST IN
5	THE NEXT 10 TO 20 YEARS, TO INSIGNIFICANT ANY OF THE
6	HUMAN USES. IT'S NOT CIRM'S ISSUE. SO CIRM DOESN'T
7	HAVE TO AND SHOULDN'T TRY TO SOLVE EVERY ETHICAL
8	ISSUE RAISED BY CRISPR-CAS9.
9	WHEN I LOOK AT THE THINGS THAT CIRM IS
10	INVOLVED WITH, THE STEM CELL RESEARCH FUNDING
11	STEM CELL RESEARCH, I ACTUALLY AM PRETTY IMPRESSED
12	AT HOW WELL THE NOW ALMOST TEN-YEAR-OLD REGULATIONS
13	THAT YOUR WORKING GROUP RECOMMENDED AND THAT THE
14	ICOC ADOPTED HOLD UP IN THIS CONTEXT. I THINK
15	YOU'RE GENERALLY IN PRETTY GOOD SHAPE FOR DEALING
16	WITH THESE NEW ISSUES.
17	HAVING SAID THAT, THERE ARE A COUPLE OF
18	THINGS I THINK NEED THOUGHT, AND SOME OF THIS WILL
19	BE REPEATING WHAT SOME OTHER FOLKS HAVE SAID. I
20	WISH I COULD GIVE WHOEVER SAID THEM CREDIT, BUT IT
21	WAS NEVER QUITE CLEAR TO ME WHO WAS TALKING AT ANY
22	GIVEN TIME. I THINK THERE ARE THREE TECHNICAL
23	ISSUES RAISED BY THE USE OF CRISPR-CAS9 WITH RESPECT
24	TO HUMAN STEM CELLS THAT REQUIRE AT LEAST SOME
25	THOUGHT ABOUT WHETHER THE WORDING OF THE REGULATIONS

1	NEEDS TO BE CHANGED.
2	ONE, AS SOMEONE ALREADY POINTED OUT, WAS
3	DEFINITION OF GENETICALLY MODIFIED. CIRM IS NOT
4	ALLOWED TO FUND ANY RESEARCH WHERE THERE'S THE
5	TRANSFER OF A GENETICALLY MODIFIED HUMAN EMBRYO INTO
6	A WOMAN'S UTERUS. WHAT GENETICALLY MODIFIED MEANS
7	MAY USE A LITTLE MORE DEFINITION. SOMEBODY POINTED
8	OUT MITOCHONDRIAL TRANSFER AS A QUESTION. I
9	ACTUALLY THINK THE BIGGER QUESTION, AND THIS IS A
10	SEMI-INDEPENDENT SECOND POINT, I THINK, FRANKLY, IF
11	WE EVER DO DO HUMAN GERMLINE GENOME EDITING, AND I'M
12	NOT CONVINCED THAT IT WILL MAKE MUCH SENSE, IF WE
13	EVER DO DO IT, I DON'T THINK WE'RE GOING TO DO IT
14	THROUGH GENETICALLY MODIFIED OR EDITING EMBRYOS.
15	WE'LL DO IT THROUGH MODIFYING AND EDITING THE
16	GAMETES THAT LEAD TO THE EMBRYOS. AND IT NEEDS TO
17	BE CLEAR IN THE CIRM DEFINITIONS THAT AN EMBRYO THAT
18	IS NOT WHERE THE EMBRYO ISN'T GENETICALLY MODIFIED,
19	BUT THE EGG OR THE SPERM THAT YIELDED THE EMBRYO IS
20	GENETICALLY MODIFIED PROBABLY SHOULD FALL UNDER THAT
21	PROHIBITION ON CIRM FUNDING. IT'S A KIND OF SECOND
22	ORDER GENETIC MODIFICATION, BUT I THINK, GIVEN THE
23	INTENT OF THAT INITIAL PROHIBITION, IT SHOULD
24	PROBABLY BE CLEAR.
25	I ALSO THINK THE COMMITTEE, THE WORKING
	199

160 S. OLD SPRINGS ROAD, SUITE 270, ANAHEIM, CALIFORNIA 92808 1-800-622-6092 1-714-444-4100 EMAIL: DEPO@DEPO1.COM

1	GROUP, SHOULD GIVE SOME MORE THOUGHT TO WHETHER IT
2	NEEDS TO SAY ANYTHING SPECIFIC ABOUT RESEARCH THAT
3	MODIFIES HUMAN GAMETES AND WHAT MIGHT OR MIGHT NOT
4	BE DONE WITH IT. AS A WHOLE SET OF SPECIFIC KINDS
5	OF RESEARCH AND THE EXTENT TO WHICH THEY REQUIRE
6	SCRO REVIEW, I DON'T THINK THERE'S ANYTHING IN THERE
7	THAT SPECIFICALLY TALKS ABOUT MODIFICATION OF HUMAN
8	GAMETES, BUT MAYBE THERE SHOULD BE. I'M NOT
9	ENTIRELY SURE THERE SHOULD BE, BUT MAYBE THERE
10	SHOULD BE.
11	CHARIS POINTED OUT ANOTHER ISSUE KIND OF
12	ALONG THE SAME LINE, ACCIDENTAL GERMLINE
13	MODIFICATION WHERE THE GOAL WAS SOMATIC CELL
14	GERMLINE MODIFICATION, BUT IT SPILLED OVER. THE
15	CIRM REGS ACTUALLY DO KIND OF DEAL WITH THAT BECAUSE
16	THEY REQUIRE THE SCRO, WHEN IT'S CONSIDERING ANY
17	PUTTING OF HUMAN STEM CELLS INTO HUMANS, TO CONSIDER
18	THEIR PATTERNS OF DIFFERENTIATION AND, I'M
19	FORGETTING THE EXACT WORD, BASICALLY DIFFERENTIATION
20	AND SPREAD AND INTEGRATION WHICH WAS TAKEN FROM THE
21	NATIONAL ACADEMIES GUIDELINES. I THINK MAKING THE
22	POINT THAT A PARTICULAR AREA WHERE THE INTEGRATION
23	IS IMPORTANT AND WHERE IT SHOULD BE AVOIDED IS THE
24	INTEGRATION OF ANY STEM CELLS WITH GENETIC
25	MODIFICATIONS INTO THE GONADS IN A WAY WHERE THEY
	200
	400

1	MIGHT BECOME EGGS OR SPERM.
2	SO THOSE ARE THREE SUBSTANTIVE CONCERNS.
3	I DON'T THINK ANY OF THEM IS A HUGE CONCERN. AS
4	SEVERAL PEOPLE HAVE MENTIONED, I THINK THE INFORMED
5	CONSENT ISSUES COULD USE FURTHER THOUGHT. I THINK
6	CIRM WAS A LEADER IN TRYING TO SPECIFY INFORMED
7	CONSENT FOR PARTICULAR KINDS OF USES, LIKE TO MAKE
8	HUMAN EMBRYONIC STEM CELL LINES. THIS IS ONE THAT
9	CERTAINLY DESERVES SOME THOUGHT AND CHANGE TO THE
10	REGULATIONS.
11	I DO THINK, HAVING SAID THAT THE
12	MOSQUITOES FOR THE MOST PART ARE NOT A CIRM ISSUE,
13	RESEARCH WITH NONHUMANS IS A CIRM ISSUE. THE
14	INTRODUCTION OF HUMAN STEM CELLS INTO NONHUMANS IS
15	FUNDED BY CIRM, AND CIRM REQUIRES IT TO GO THROUGH
16	SCRO APPROVAL PROCESSES. I THINK THAT WITH
17	CRISPR-CAS9 AND THE KINDS OF RESEARCH AND POSSIBLE
18	APPLICATIONS THAT IT'S LEADING TO, THINGS LIKE
19	REALLY EXCITING RESEARCH ABOUT PERHAPS MAKING HUMAN
20	ORGANS AND NONHUMAN ORGANISMS, YOU MAY WANT TO GIVE
21	SOME MORE EMPHASIS TO THINKING ABOUT THE IMPORTANCE
22	OF THE DISSEMINATION AND INTEGRATION OF THOSE HUMAN
23	STEM CELLS IN NONHUMANS. NOT SO MUCH BECAUSE I
24	THINK CRISPR-CAS9 CHANGES THE OBVIOUSLY IT WOULD
25	BE CHANGING THE STEM CELLS, BUT IT'S JUST THAT I

1	THINK THE POTENTIAL CRISPR-CAS9 MAKES THE
2	POTENTIAL INTEREST IN THAT FIELD AND APPLICATIONS OF
3	THAT KIND OF WORK TO MODIFY HUMAN STEM CELLS AND
4	THEN PUT THEM INTO NONHUMANS MAKES THAT MORE LIKELY
5	IN A WAY THAT PERHAPS WOULD LEAD YOU TO WANT TO
6	REINFORCE THIS ISSUE ABOUT DISSEMINATION AND
7	INTEGRATION.
8	THOSE ARE THE CHANGES THAT COME TO MY MIND
9	THAT YOU MIGHT WANT TO THINK ABOUT WITH RESPECT TO
10	THE REGULATIONS. I DO THINK THERE'S ANOTHER THING I
11	WOULD RECOMMEND, AND IT'S REALLY A CONTINUATION OF
12	WHAT CIRM, THROUGH GEOFF LOMAX AND OTHERS, HAVE
13	ALREADY BEEN DOING. BERNIE RAISED AS ONE OF THE
14	POSSIBILITIES, SHOULD THERE BE SOME LEVEL OF REVIEW
15	HIGHER THAN THE SCRO. AND I'M NOT SURE WHO
16	RESPONDED BY SAYING NO. THE SCRO'S ARE DOING A GOOD
17	JOB. WE'VE CREATED THESE GOOD ENTITIES. WE SHOULD
18	LET THEM GO ON. MY GUT SENSE IS WITH THE LATTER
19	SPEAKER, THAT YOU DON'T NEED A HIGHER REVIEW ENTITY;
20	BUT ON ISSUES AROUND CRISPR-CAS9, I THINK PROVIDING
21	EDUCATIONAL MATERIALS AND EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITIES
22	FOR THE SCRO'S ON HOW CRISPR-CAS9 MIGHT AFFECT THEIR
23	WORK COULD BE A VERY USEFUL THING, NOT TO REPLACE
24	THEM OR DISPLACE THEM, BUT TO HELP THEM DO THEIR JOB
25	BETTER.

1	I'VE GOT ONE LAST POINT. A LOT OF THE
2	MAYBE IT'S TWO POINTS. MOST OF THE CONCERN ABOUT
3	CRISPR-CAS9, MOST OF THE THEATER HAS BEEN AROUND
4	HUMAN GERMLINE GENETIC MODIFICATION. CIRM CAN'T
5	FUND THAT OR AT LEAST IT CAN'T FUND AND PROBABLY
6	SHOULDN'T FUND, BUT AT ANY RATE CAN'T FUND TRANSFER
7	OF A GENETICALLY MODIFIED EMBRYO INTO A WOMAN FOR
8	POSSIBLE PREGNANCY AND BIRTH. THAT'S THE BIG TICKET
9	VISCERAL ISSUE, AND YOU JUST NEED TO MAKE SURE THAT
LO	THAT LINE CONTINUES TO BE POLICED, BUT THE LINE IS
L1	THERE. AND I DON'T THINK IT IS PARTICULARLY
L2	CONTROVERSIAL.
L3	THERE WILL BE PEOPLE, AND I THINK THERE
L4	MAY BE SOME IN THE ROOM, WHO WOULD LIKE CIRM MONEY
L5	NOT TO BE USED TO MAKE GENOME-EDITED EMBRYOS THAT
L6	ARE NOT INTENDED FOR TRANSFER. EXPERIMENTS LIKE THE
L7	CHINESE EXPERIMENT, WHICH NOT ONLY USED EMBRYOS NOT
L8	INTENDED FOR TRANSFER, BUT EMBRYOS THAT WERE ON
L9	PURPOSE NONVIABLE OR THE RECENTLY APPROVED BRITISH
20	EXPERIMENT WHICH WOULD USE ORDINARY HUMAN EMBRYOS,
21	BUT PROMISES UNDER VARIOUS PENALTIES NOT TO TRANSFER
22	THEM, I THINK THAT'S THE SORT OF RESEARCH THAT CIRM
23	SHOULD FUND WHEN IT'S SCIENTIFICALLY APPROPRIATE. I
24	THINK THERE ARE LOTS OF TIMES WHEN IT WILL BE
25	SCIENTIFICALLY APPROPRIATE.

1	CIRM IS IN THE HUMAN EMBRYO
2	EXPERIMENTATION WORLD. IT FUNDS RESEARCH AS LONG AS
3	THE EMBRYOS ARE NOT IMPLANTED. IT FUNDS IT WITH
4	SPECIAL PROTECTIONS AND SPECIAL REVIEW
5	CONSIDERATIONS AND SPECIAL INFORMED CONSENT
6	CONSIDERATIONS. I DON'T THINK CRISPR-CAS9 CHANGES
7	THAT. SO IF YOU WANTED TO BAN THE CREATION OF
8	GENETICALLY MODIFIED EMBRYOS FOR RESEARCH PURPOSES
9	ONLY, NEVER TO BE IMPLANTED, THAT WOULD TAKE NEW
10	ACTION. IT IS THE CASE THAT, AS I UNDERSTAND IT,
11	FDA AND RACK CANNOT BAN THAT. RACK DEALS WITH THE
12	FEDERALLY FUNDED SIDE, WHICH NIH ISN'T GOING TO FUND
13	ANYWAY. FDA DOESN'T REALLY HAVE A HANDLE WITH
14	RESPECT TO NONCLINICAL USE. YOU WANT TO PUT A
15	MODIFIED EMBRYO INTO A HUMAN, FDA COMES INTO PLAY.
16	BUT I DON'T THINK THERE IS ANY FEDERAL REGULATORY
17	AUTHORITY WITH RESPECT TO EMBRYOS THAT ARE NOT GOING
18	TO BE IMPLANTED OTHER THAN THE VARIOUS FUNDING BANS
19	AND FUNDING LIMITATIONS. SO IT ISN'T REGULATED
20	RIGHT NOW, BUT I DON'T SEE ANY GOOD REASON FOR CIRM
21	TO RESTRICT ITS FUNDING IN A WAY THAT STARTS
22	REGULATING IT BECAUSE I THINK WE'VE, AT LEAST IN
23	CALIFORNIA, CROSSED THAT LINE. EMBRYO RESEARCH FOR
24	A GOOD PURPOSE THAT DOES NOT INVOLVE PUTTING THE
25	EMBRYOS INTO A UTERUS FOR POSSIBLE PREGNANCY AND
	204

160 S. OLD SPRINGS ROAD, SUITE 270, ANAHEIM, CALIFORNIA 92808 1-800-622-6092 1-714-444-4100 EMAIL: DEPO@DEPO1.COM

1	BIRTH IS SOMETHING THAT WE ARE WILLING TO SUPPORT.
2	I DON'T SEE CRISPR-CAS9 CHANGING THAT.
3	SO I HOPE THAT'S A USEFUL THOUGHT. I'D BE
4	HAPPY, ALONG WITH CHARIS, TO TAKE ANY QUESTIONS.
5	DR. BOTKIN: JEFF BOTKIN. I'M FILLING IN
6	FOR BERNIE UNTIL HE COMES BACK. SO THANKS FOR A
7	VERY RICH SET OF COMMENTS. THANKS TO CHARIS ALSO.
8	I THINK WHAT WE'RE GOING TO DO IS GO AHEAD AND GO TO
9	QUESTIONS.
10	JEFF A LITTLE EARLIER ASKED ABOUT FDA
11	REGULATIONS. DID YOU GET AN ADEQUATE ANSWER? I
12	THINK HANK MIGHT BE A WONDERFUL PERSON TO PROVIDE AN
13	ANSWER AS TO HOW FDA WHAT FDA'S REACH IS ON
14	MODIFIED HUMAN CELLS. ANOTHER MICROPHONE HERE. SO,
15	JEFF'S, HANK, GOING TO RE-EXPRESS HIS QUESTION HERE
16	FOR YOU.
17	MR. SHEEHY: SO, DR. GREELY, SO WHAT
18	EXACTLY IS THE REACH OF THE FDA BECAUSE THEY DON'T
19	REGULATE IVF CLINICS? AND SINCE, AS CURRENT LAW
20	STATED, THEY ACTUALLY AREN'T FUNDED TO DO ANY WORK
21	AROUND GENETICALLY MODIFIED EMBRYOS, AT LEAST IN THE
22	CONTEXT OF THE MITOCHONDRIA CASE, WHAT THEY'RE DOING
23	IN GREAT BRITAIN, THERE'S NO PATHWAY. WHAT
24	EXACTLY WHAT IS THE EXACT ROLE THAT THEY WOULD
25	PLAY? IS THERE A STATUTE THAT GIVES THEM OVERSIGHT
	205

1	HERE? ARE WE JUST ASSUMING THAT BECAUSE FDA IS
2	ALWAYS THERE, IN THIS CASE THEY ARE THERE?
3	DR. BOTKIN: HANK, WERE YOU ABLE TO HEAR
4	THAT QUESTION?
5	MS. SCHAFFER: I JUST WORD THAT AT&T
6	DROPPED. SO WE NEED TWO MINUTES TO GET BACK UP ON
7	AT&T.
8	DR. BOTKIN: SO WE'LL HAVE TO GET BACK TO
9	THAT QUESTION THEN HOPEFULLY ONCE HANK IS ABLE TO
10	JOIN US.
11	DR. ROD TAYLOR: THERE'S A MORATORIUM
12	CURRENTLY ON MITOCHONDRIAL TRANSFER IN THE U.S. IN
13	CANADA, I THINK, IT'S HAPPENING COMMERCIALLY. SO
14	SOMEONE I THINK YOU RAISED A QUESTION, BUT PEOPLE
15	ARE DOING IT IN CANADA AS PART OF THEIR. BUT
16	WHETHER THE FDA WOULD ACTUALLY STEP IN WERE WE TO
17	CHANGE THAT, I'M NOT GOING TO SAY THAT IT WOULD.
18	MS. DARNOVSKY: CORRECT ME IF I'M WRONG,
19	BUT I THINK WHAT YOU WERE REFERRING TO, WHICH IS
20	HAPPENING IN CANADA, IS THE PROCEDURE BY THE COMPANY
21	OVASCIENCE. AND THAT IS A LITTLE BIT DIFFERENT THAN
22	WHAT WAS APPROVED. IT'S QUITE DIFFERENT ACTUALLY
23	THAN WHAT WAS APPROVED FOR POSSIBLE USE IN THE UK.
24	IT DOESN'T INVOLVE A THIRD PERSON'S CELLS EMBRYOS
25	AND IT'S ALL AUTOLOGOUS. THAT'S VERY DIFFERENT.
	206

1	AND THE MORATORIUM ON THE FDA, I THINK
2	WHAT YOU'RE REFERRING TO, JEFF, IS THIS PROVISION
3	THAT WAS PUT IN THE OMNIBUS FUNDING BILL. AND AS I
4	UNDERSTAND IT, FIRST OF ALL, THAT'S SOMETHING THAT
5	WILL EXPIRE AFTER A YEAR UNLESS IT'S APPROVED AGAIN,
6	AND IT IS THE WAY THAT THESE THINGS HAPPEN, I GUESS,
7	IN CONGRESS, BUT IT'S NOT I DON'T THINK IT'S
8	COMPLETELY CLEAR WHAT THAT WOULD AND WOULD NOT APPLY
9	TO THE FDA BEING ABLE TO DO. FOR EXAMPLE, IF THE
10	MITOCHONDRIAL TRANSFER TECHNIQUES ARE APPROVED FOR
11	MALES, WOULD THAT CONSTITUTE GERMLINE MODIFICATION?
12	AND I THINK WHAT THE I THINK THAT WHAT THE
13	COMMITTEE, THE IOM COMMITTEE, SAID IS FDA COUNSEL IS
14	GOING TO HAVE TO RULE ON THAT. I THINK THAT'S STILL
15	UP IN THE AIR. I HOPE THAT HELPS.
16	DR. BOTKIN: IT WAS MY UNDERSTANDING, I
17	WAS ON THE MITOCHONDRIAL PANEL, THAT AS SOON AS YOU
18	GET INTO THE MANIPULATION OF CELLS THAT WILL BE
19	IMPLANTED BACK IN THE BODY, THE FDA THEN HAS
20	AUTHORITY AS OPPOSED TO, SAY, IVF AND THOSE SORTS OF
21	WHERE THERE'S NOT ANY INTRINSIC CHANGE TO THE CELLS
22	BEING TRANSFERRED. THAT'S MY NONREGULATORY
23	UNDERSTANDING OF THE SITUATION.
24	DR. GREELY: I'M BACK ON.
25	DR. BOTKIN: HANK, DID YOU HEAR JEFF'S
	207
	207

160 S. OLD SPRINGS ROAD, SUITE 270, ANAHEIM, CALIFORNIA 92808 1-800-622-6092 1-714-444-4100 EMAIL: DEPO@DEPO1.COM

1	QUESTION?
2	DR. GREELY: I THINK I HEARD MOST OF IT
3	WHILE DEALING WITH AT&T. I SHOULD SAY I THINK I
4	SCREWED UP AND CUT THE LINE MYSELF. IT'S PROBABLY
5	NOT AT&T'S FAULT.
6	SO FIRST, I WISH ALTA WERE ON BECAUSE ALTA
7	HAS FORGOTTEN MORE ABOUT FDA THAN I KNOW, BUT I DO
8	TEACH FDA LAW. FDA'S AUTHORITY FDA TAKES THE
9	POSITION, WHICH I THINK A COURT WOULD UPHOLD, THAT A
10	GENETICALLY MODIFIED HUMAN CELL FOR THE MOST PART
11	THAT HAS BEEN MORE THAN MINIMALLY MANIPULATED IS A
12	DRUG OR BIOLOGICAL PRODUCT SUBJECT TO FDA
13	REGULATION. SO THAT A HUMAN CLONE OR THE
14	MITOCHONDRIAL TRANSFER PROCEDURE, EITHER OF THE TWO
15	WAYS OF GOING MITOCHONDRIAL TRANSFER, FDA'S POSITION
16	IS IT REGULATES THOSE, AND YOU CANNOT DO THEM
17	WITHOUT FDA APPROVAL. BUT WHAT YOU CAN'T DO IS
18	EITHER INTRODUCE IT INTO INTERSTATE COMMERCE AS A
19	TREATMENT, WHICH REQUIRES FDA APPROVAL, OR EVEN DO
20	IT IN HUMANS FOR RESEARCH, WHICH DOES NOT REQUIRE
21	FULL FDA APPROVAL, BUT DOES REQUIRE AN IND, AN
22	INVESTIGATIVE NEW DRUG EXEMPTION, WHICH REQUIRES YOU
23	TO CONVINCE THE FDA THAT AT LEAST IT'S SAFE AND
24	PROMISES TO BE EFFECTIVE ENOUGH AND IT'S NOT CRAZY
25	TO TRY TO DO THIS.
	200

1	SO IF ONE WERE TO TRY TO TAKE A
2	GENETICALLY MODIFIED EMBRYO EVEN AS RESEARCH AND PUT
3	IT INTO A WOMAN'S WOMB, THAT THE FDA, I'M CONFIDENT,
4	WOULD TAKE THE POSITION IS RESEARCH THAT'S COVERED
5	BY THEM AND YOU WOULD NEED AN IND TO DO IT. WHAT
6	CONGRESS HAS SAID IS, FDA, YOU'RE NOT ALLOWED TO
7	CONSIDER ANY OF THOSE IND'S. SO THEY CAN'T BE
8	APPROVED BECAUSE THEY CAN'T BE CONSIDERED. OR IT'S
9	TRICKIER THAN THAT. WHAT CONGRESS ORIGINALLY WANTED
10	TO DO IS SAY, FDA, YOU CAN'T SPEND ANY MONEY
11	CONSIDERING THEM. WITH AN IND, IF FDA DOESN'T ACT
12	WITH AN IND APPLICATION, IF FDA DOESN'T ACT WITHIN
13	30 days, the company can go forward, that research
14	CAN GO FORWARD. SO IN THE FINAL BILL, THEY SAID YOU
15	CAN'T SPEND ANY MONEY AND SUCH APPLICATIONS WILL NOT
16	DEEMED TO HAVE BEEN RECEIVED. SINCE THEY ARE NOT
17	RECEIVED, THE 30 DAYS CAN'T RUN. THAT'S IN THIS
18	YEAR'S BILL. WILL IT BE IN NEXT YEAR'S
19	APPROPRIATIONS BILL, NO GUARANTEE, BUT DICKIE WICKER
20	INVOLVING DESTRUCTION OR RISKY RESEARCH WITH EMBRYOS
21	HAS BEEN IN ANNUAL APPROPRIATIONS BILLS EVERY YEAR
22	SINCE 1995. SO I WOULDN'T BET AGAINST A
23	CONTINUATION OF THAT.
24	SO I THINK FDA MAY BE FACING FOR A LONG
25	TIME A BAN ON ITS ABILITY TO APPROVE EITHER IND'S,
	209

160 S. OLD SPRINGS ROAD, SUITE 270, ANAHEIM, CALIFORNIA 92808 1-800-622-6092 1-714-444-4100 EMAIL: DEPO@DEPO1.COM

1	LET ALONE NEW DRUG APPLICATIONS OR BIOLOGICAL
2	LICENSE APPLICATIONS, FOR THIS KIND OF RESEARCH; BUT
3	THAT, AS FAR AS I CAN TELL, DOESN'T AFFECT
4	NONCLINICAL RESEARCH, RESEARCH THAT DOES NOT INVOLVE
5	PUTTING THIS INTO A BORN, LIVING HUMAN BEING. IS
6	THAT HELPFUL? DOES THAT ANSWER THE QUESTION, OR
7	DOES IT, AS I OFTEN DO, MORE THAN ANSWER A QUESTION
8	THAT WASN'T ASKED?
9	MR. SHEEHY: NO, DR. GREELY. THAT'S
10	HELPFUL. THERE'S NO OTHER PROHIBITION OTHER THAN
11	THE FDA THAT WOULD STOP THE IMPLANTATION OF AN
12	EMBRYO. NO LAWS AGAINST IT.
13	DR. GREELY: NOT IN THE FEDERAL
14	GOVERNMENT. THERE ARE STATES THAT HAVE BANNED
15	EMBRYO RESEARCH IN WAYS THAT PROBABLY WOULD BAN
16	THIS. CALIFORNIA, AS FAR AS I KNOW, ISN'T ONE OF
17	THEM; BUT I THINK NORTH DAKOTA, LOUISIANA, A VARIETY
18	OF STATES, I WOULD SUSPECT, HAVE BANNED THIS. AND
19	THERE ARE CLEAR PROHIBITIONS IN A VARIETY OF FOREIGN
20	COUNTRIES. SO AS FAR AS I KNOW, THERE IS NO FEDERAL
21	LAW OTHER THAN THE FUNDING LIMITATIONS AND THE FDA
22	LIMITATIONS AND THE RACK AS A REGULATORY MATTER
23	WORKING THROUGH THE FUNDING REGULATIONS THAT WOULD
24	STOP THIS KIND OF RESEARCH, BUT THE FDA WOULD BE
25	ABLE TO STOP AT LEAST, UNLESS IT GOT A VERY

1	UNSYMPATHETIC COURT, WOULD BE ABLE TO STOP THE
2	IMPLANTATION THE TRANSFER FOR POSSIBLE
3	IMPLANTATION AND PREGNANCY.
4	MR. SHEEHY: AND, DR. GREELY, WHAT THIS
5	RELATES TO IS, ASSUMING THAT WE BELIEVE THIS
6	RESEARCH SHOULD GO FORWARD, AND I'VE EVEN ARGUED
7	ALREADY THAT THIS RESEARCH ACTUALLY FALLS UNDER THE
8	PRIORITY FOR NON-NIH FUNDING THAT'S IN PROP 71, I
9	WANT JUST PEOPLE OUR PROHIBITION, WE DON'T REALLY
10	HAVE A PROHIBITION. WE JUST SAY WE WON'T PAY FOR
11	IT. AND SO TRYING TO FIGURE OUT WHAT BARRIERS EXIST
12	TO THE IMPLANTATION OF AN EMBRYO IN CALIFORNIA
13	THAT'S BEEN GENETICALLY MODIFIED, HAVING SOME
14	UNDERSTANDING OF WHERE THOSE LIMITS ARE FOR ME
15	RELATES TO WHAT KIND OF REGULATIONS WE PUT IN PLACE
16	AND WHETHER WE NEED TO STRENGTHEN OUR PROHIBITION
17	BEYOND JUST NOT FUNDING THIS PARTICULAR ACTIVITY,
18	BUT TRYING TO HAVE SOME REACH-THROUGH SUCH AS OUR
19	MARCH-IN RIGHTS THAT ALLOW US TO HAVE A LITTLE
20	BIT AT LEAST IT'S STILL UP IN THE PUBLIC THAT
21	WE'RE TAKING VERY STRONG ACTION, THE STRONGEST
22	POSSIBLE ACTION WE CAN TO MAKE SURE THAT IF AN
23	EMBRYO IS DEVELOPED, WE'VE DONE EVERYTHING THAT WE
24	CAN DO TO NOT ALLOW IT TO BE IMPLANTED UNLESS
25	SOMETHING CHANGES. THIS MAY TURN OUT TO BE VERY
	211

1	SAFE AND ADDRESSES A LOT OF ISSUES FOR A LOT OF
2	PATIENTS AND MAKES A DIFFERENCE IN A LOT OF PEOPLE'S
3	LIVES; BUT UNTIL EVERYBODY MOVES FORWARD
4	COLLECTIVELY, I JUST WANT TO HAVE SOME SENSE OF
5	SECURITY, IF WE DO GO FORWARD WITH THIS RESEARCH,
6	THAT WE CAN ASSURE THE PUBLIC IN CALIFORNIA THAT
7	WE'VE TAKEN ALL THE STEPS WE CAN. DOES THAT MAKE
8	SENSE?
9	DR. GREELY: IT MAKES SENSE. I'M NOT I
10	DO THINK THE FDA'S POSITION ON THIS IS A PRETTY
11	STRONG LEGAL PROHIBITION AND APPLIES IN CALIFORNIA.
12	AS FAR AS I CAN THINK OF, I DON'T THINK CALIFORNIA
13	HAS ANY OTHER PROHIBITION, AND YET CIRM EXISTS AS A
14	FUNDING AGENCY. CIRM IS NOT A REGULATORY AGENCY.
15	IT'S A FUNDING AGENCY THAT PUTS LIMITS ON WHAT CAN
16	BE DONE WITH ITS FUNDING. IT MAY BE POSSIBLE TO USE
17	MARCH-IN AND OTHER LIMITATIONS WITH RESPECT TO THE
18	RESULTS OF EARLIER FUNDED, EARLIER CIRM-FUNDED
19	RESEARCH TO TRY TO STOP THIS. I DON'T THINK IT
20	WOULD BE I THINK THERE'S A VERY, VERY GOOD CHANCE
21	THAT IF ANYBODY WANTED TO DO TRY TO DO THIS IN
22	CALIFORNIA, THEY WOULDN'T BE USING ANYTHING THAT
23	CIRM HAD A HANDLE ON.
24	SO MY OWN PERSPECTIVE ON THIS IS IF
25	CALIFORNIA WANTS TO BAN IT, FINE; BUT CALIFORNIA

1	SHOULD BAN IT THROUGH THE LEGISLATURE. CIRM IS A
2	FUNDING AGENCY OR FUNDING ENTITY. IT SHOULD NOT
3	FUND IT, BUT I DON'T THINK CIRM NEEDS TO IS
4	LIKELY TO BE ABLE VERY EFFECTIVELY TO OR SHOULD TRY
5	TO GO BEYOND TO TRY MAKE ITSELF WHAT WOULD BE A NOT
6	VERY EFFECTIVE VEHICLE FOR A BROADER BAN ON THE
7	PROCESS, ESPECIALLY SINCE THE FDA IS STILL THERE.
8	DR. BOTKIN: THANK YOU, HANK. OTHER
9	QUESTIONS FOR CHARIS OR HANK? I THINK OUR BROAD
10	AGENDA HERE IS TRYING TO ESTABLISH AN AGENDA FOR THE
11	FURTHER DISCUSSIONS BY THE WORKING GROUP, WHICH I
12	THINK BOTH OF THEM DID NICELY.
13	DR. THOMPSON: ONE QUESTION I WANTED TO
14	RAISE THAT CAME UP THIS MORNING THAT I HADN'T
15	ADDRESSED IN MY PRESENTATION. GEOFF LOMAX ACTUALLY
16	KNOWS THIS VERY, VERY WELL, REMINDING US WHAT CAME
17	FROM PUBLIC COMMENT AND WHAT THE RATIONALE FOR WHERE
18	WE ARE WITH CIRM REGULATIONS IS FROM, AS IT WERE,
19	THE PEOPLE. BUT CORRECT ME IF I'M WRONG, GEOFF, BUT
20	I'M REMEMBERING A BACK A DECADE OR SO THAT THE REAL
21	RATIONALE BEHIND THE PROHIBITION ON REPRODUCTION WAS
22	ABOUT PROHIBITING CLONING. SO THERE IS A QUESTION
23	ABOUT WHETHER OR NOT THOSE TWO THINGS ARE SIMILAR
24	AND WHETHER OR JUST BECAUSE THE EXPRESSION
25	REPRODUCTION OR REPRODUCTIVE WILL TRANSFER TO A

1	UTERUS DOESN'T SEEM TO COVER BOTH THE EDITING
2	CONTEXT AND THE PRODUCT OF SCNT IN THE CLONING
3	CONTEXT THAT JEFF WAS RAISING ORIGINALLY, WHETHER IN
4	FACT THE INTENT OF THE WAY PEOPLE WERE TALKING AND
5	THINKING ABOUT IT COMES OUT THE SAME WAY IN
6	FOLLOWING DOWN BOTH LINES OF THOUGHT.
7	DR. LOMAX: WELL, THE CLONING ASPECT IS
8	BAKED INTO PROPOSITION 71. SO THAT DISCUSSION WAS A
9	DELIBERATE EFFORT TO KIND OF EXPAND THE SCOPE OF
10	THE IT WAS EXPANSION IN SCOPE THAT WAS ABOVE AND
11	BEYOND SCNT. SCNT KIND OF OCCASIONALLY DROPS INTO
12	THAT DISCUSSION IN THE TRANSCRIPT TO POINT OUT THE
13	ANALOGY AS A COMPARATOR, BUT IT WAS CLEARLY A
14	DELIBERATE EFFORT TO EXPAND THE SCOPE OF THE
15	REPRODUCTIVE PROHIBITION ABOVE AND BEYOND JUST SCNT.
16	THAT'S CERTAINLY MY RECOLLECTION. I THINK IF YOU GO
17	FURTHER BACK IN THAT RECORD, IT'S REFLECTED IN THE
18	RECORD AS WELL.
19	DR. ROD TAYLOR: I WAS JUST GOING TO SAY
20	BECAUSE AT THE TIME A DECADE AGO THAT WAS REALLY THE
21	ONLY WAY WE COULD CONCEIVE OF, AND I AGREE WITH YOU
22	ACTUALLY, CHARIS, THAT THE CLONING, THE ETHICS OF
23	CLONING IS KIND OF DIFFERENT THAN THE ETHICS OF THE
24	GENETICALLY MODIFIED HUMAN EMBRYO, AND THAT THOSE
25	WERE KIND OF CONFLUENT AT THE TIME BECAUSE WE DIDN'T
	214

1	REALLY HAVE ANOTHER WAY TO THINK ABOUT IT. I THINK
2	YOUR POINT IS REALLY A VERY INTERESTING ONE.
3	WHETHER IT'S GOING TO SORT OF CHANGE THE
4	WAY WE OPERATE IS SORT OF ANOTHER QUESTION, BUT I
5	WOULD SAY THAT TEN YEARS AGO I WOULD HAVE THOUGHT
6	DIFFERENTLY ABOUT THAT THAN I WOULD THINK ABOUT IT
7	TODAY.
8	DR. BOTKIN: A QUESTION FOR CHARIS THEN.
9	SO I WAS VERY INTERESTED IN YOUR COMMENTS ABOUT THE
10	MONITORING AND LOOKING FOR ADVERSE CONSEQUENCES SORT
11	OF LONG TERM AND HAVING SOME REAL CONSEQUENCES FOR
12	THAT. IT SEEMS TO ME WE'VE TALKED ABOUT SOME ISSUES
13	THAT ARE PROCESS ISSUES, AND THAT'S WHERE I'M GOING
14	TO GO WITH THIS QUESTION. SOME OF THE ISSUES WERE
15	DEFINITIONAL ISSUES, WHAT DO WE MEAN BY WHAT WE
16	SAID, AND THEN SOME ARE SORT OF NORMATIVE ISSUES,
17	WHAT'S THE RIGHT THING TO DO.
18	SO DOES CIRM HAVE GOOD MONITORING
19	PROCESSES NOW? YOU HEAR QUITE A BIT ABOUT HOW
20	PUBLIC COMMENT HAD A BIG IMPACT ON HOW THINGS WERE
21	STRUCTURED EARLY ON, BUT IS THERE ONGOING MONITORING
22	OF THE PUBLIC SPHERE IN A WAY THAT MIGHT HELP
23	FULFILL YOUR REQUEST TO MAKE SURE THAT IF THINGS ARE
24	GOING AWRY, AT LEAST IN THE PUBLIC'S VIEW, THAT
25	THINGS MIGHT BE CHANGED?

1	DR. THOMPSON: AND I WOULD GUESS GEOFF AND
2	THE CIRM PEOPLE WOULD BE THE BEST TO ANSWER THIS,
3	BUT I THINK THERE NEEDS TO BE SOME KIND OF CIRM AND
4	EXTERNAL PARTNERSHIPS SO THAT THE RIGHT KIND OF
5	OVERSIGHT IS IN PLACE TO MAKE SURE THAT THOSE ARE
6	TAKEN UP SOONER RATHER THAN LATER. YOU CAN PROBABLY
7	TELL FROM THE WAY I'M TALKING THAT I'M ASSUMING THAT
8	WHETHER OR NOT DIRECTLY WITHIN CIRM'S AMBIT OF NEXT
9	HOWEVER MANY YEARS OR WHETHER IT HAPPENS OUTSIDE
10	BECAUSE OF THE PARTICULAR WAY THAT THE U.S.
11	REGULATORY SYSTEM WORKS ON PROHIBITIONS ON FUNDING
12	RATHER THAN REGULATIONS, THAT I'M ASSUMING THAT
13	THESE THINGS WILL HAPPEN. AND SO IT'S THE RELATION
14	BETWEEN THE TWO AND THE KIND OF OVERSIGHT ESPECIALLY
15	OF BASIC SCIENCE AND CLINICAL RESEARCH INTERFACES
16	THAT WERE SET UP USING CIRM FUNDING, OTHER THINGS
17	ABOUT THE LAUNCHPADS FOR THAT DIFFUSION INTO
18	COMMERCIAL CLINICS AND THINGS LIKE THAT.
19	MR. SHEEHY: SO I JUST WANT TO MAKE A
20	GENERAL COMMENT. WE'VE BEEN LIVING THROUGH THIS
21	SINCE I'VE BEEN ON THIS BOARD. VIRTUALLY SINCE STEM
22	CELL RESEARCH HAS COME UP, WE'VE HAD STEM CELL
23	RESEARCH, STEM CELL CLINICAL WORK TAKING PLACE
24	OUTSIDE THE SANCTION OF THE FDA. ONE OF THE BIGGEST
25	PROBLEMS THEN, WORK THAT'S BEING DONE OUTSIDE ANY
	216

1	LEGAL SANCTION OUT OF ANY RESEARCH CONTEXT, AND SO
2	THAT'S TAKEN PLACE. SO THAT'S WHAT I HAVE TO LOOK
3	AT. I ALSO HAVE TO LOOK AT WHAT DOES IT TAKE FOR
4	THAT LAST STEP? IT'S ONE THING TO SAY YOU'RE NOT
5	GOING TO FUND RESEARCH WHEN YOU KNOW SOMETHING IS
6	NOT GOING TO HAPPEN, BUT WHAT IS THE REAL COST OF
7	IMPLANTING AN EMBRYO? WHAT IS THE BIG THERE'S NO
8	BARRIER THERE, I THINK, THAT'S SO SIGNIFICANT THAT
9	SOMEONE COULD NOT OR WOULD NOT JUST IMPLANT AN
10	EMBRYO. ONCE THAT EMBRYO IS IMPLANTED IT'S
11	IMPLANTED. WE'RE NOT GOING TO FORCE AN ABORTION
12	BECAUSE THEY'VE IMPLANTED A GENETICALLY MODIFIED
13	EMBRYO.
14	AND SO, AGAIN, I COME BACK, SIMPLY SAYING
15	WE'RE NOT GOING TO FUND IT, I'M NOT SAYING I'M
16	AGAINST THIS RESEARCH GOING FORWARD, I JUST THINK
17	THAT WE NEED TO BECAUSE I LOOK AT IT AS BEING A
18	BOARD MEMBER FUNDAMENTALLY. IF WE'RE GOING TO BE
19	COMFORTABLE GOING FORWARD FUNDING THIS, FROM MY
20	PERSPECTIVE, WE HAVE TO TAKE ALL THE STEPS WE CAN
21	LEGALLY TAKE TO PREVENT AN EMBRYO FROM BEING
22	IMPLANTED WITHOUT OUR CONSENT. AND I USE THE WORDS
23	"WITHOUT OUR CONSENT" BECAUSE I DON'T WANT TO SAY IF
24	THIS BECAUSE I'M LOOKING BACK AND I'M THINKING
25	THAT AS THE SCIENCE PROGRESSES AND THERE IS A WAY
	24-

1	STERILIZATION OF WOMEN IN CALIFORNIA MINORITIES, BUT
2	WHAT I HAVE TO SAY IS THAT PEOPLE ARE MESSY. AND IF
3	YOU DEVELOP THIS TECHNOLOGY, SOMEBODY IS GOING TO
4	FIND A WAY TO USE IT. I THINK THAT WITHIN THIS
5	ORGANIZATION YOU HAVE PEOPLE WHO ARE REALLY WORKING
6	TO A HIGHER CAUSE, AND I JUST NEED FOR YOU TO KEEP
7	THAT IN MIND BECAUSE I BELIEVE THAT YOUR PEOPLE ARE
8	VETTED. I HAVE SEEN THE KINDS OF THINGS THAT THEY
9	HAVE TO DO. I'VE SEEN REPORTS OF THEIR LABS AND
10	KIND OF PAPERWORK THAT THEY HAVE TO DO. I THINK THE
11	LIKELIHOOD THAT ONE OF THE PEOPLE OR PROJECTS FUNDED
12	BY CIRM IS GOING TO GO AND DO THIS; BUT, AGAIN,
13	PEOPLE ARE MESSY, AND I DON'T KNOW THAT YOU CAN
14	REGULATE PEOPLE'S BEHAVIOR BECAUSE THEY'RE GOING TO
15	KIND OF DO WHAT IT IS THEY DO. BUT I REALLY
16	UNDERSTAND WHAT YOU'RE SAYING BECAUSE I KIND OF GET
17	THAT KIND OF PUSHBACK FROM PART OF MY COMMUNITY TOO
18	IS THAT YOU SHOULDN'T BE MESSING WITH NATURE.
19	I DON'T KNOW WHERE YOU ARE GOING TO GO
20	WITH THIS, BUT I KIND OF AM ON THE SIDE OF EXPECTING
21	PEOPLE TO BEHAVE IN THE HIGHER TAKE THE HIGHER
22	ROAD AND THAT YOU'RE GOING TO HAVE ROGUES. I DO NOT
23	BELIEVE THAT THEY'RE GOING TO BE UNDER THE UMBRELLA
24	OF THIS GROUP, AT LEAST THE QUALITY AND THE PEOPLE
25	I'VE DEALT WITH IN THE LAST FOUR YEARS.
	210

1	CO-CHAIR LO: SO SOME PEOPLE ARE GOING TO
2	HAVE TO LEAVE SOON. I THINK SHERRY HAS A HARD
3	CUTOFF AT THREE. SO, AGAIN, GOING BACK TO THE IDEA
4	OF WHAT WE WANT TO DO IS MAKE SURE GEOFF LOMAX,
5	SHERRY, AND I HAVE OUR MARCHING ORDERS ON THE ISSUES
6	YOU WANT US TO DIVE DEEP ON, CONSULT WITH YOU ON,
7	AND COME BACK SCHEDULE A FOLLOW-UP PUBLIC MEETING
8	OR PHONE CALL MOST LIKELY WHERE WE PRESENT DRAFT
9	RECOMMENDATIONS FOR YOUR APPROVAL OR REFUSAL.
10	ARE THERE BIG TOPICS? YOU'VE GIVEN US A
11	PRETTY LONG LIST. ARE THERE BIG THINGS THAT YOU
12	THINK WE HAVEN'T DISCUSSED YET THAT ARE JUST BURNING
13	ISSUES? YOU CAN ALSO RAISE THEM IN THE NEXT WEEK OR
14	SO. SAY, OH, MY GOSH. ON MY FLIGHT HOME, I
15	REALIZED WE DIDN'T TALK ABOUT THIS. MAKE SURE WE
16	GET GEOFF STARTED, GEOFF, SHERRY, AND I STARTED ON
17	THE RIGHT TRACK.
18	SHERRY, DO YOU HAVE ANY COMMENTS?
19	CO-CHAIR LANSING: NO. I'M SORRY I HAVE
20	TO LEAVE AT THREE, BUT THAT DOESN'T MEAN THE MEETING
21	SHOULDN'T GO ON TILL FOUR OR AS LONG AS YOU WANT. I
22	JUST THINK IT'S BEEN REALLY VERY, VERY STIMULATING
23	FOR ME AS A PATIENT ADVOCATE TO LISTEN. IT'S BEEN
24	VERY, VERY STIMULATING TO LISTEN TO ALL OF THIS.
25	I'M REALLY THRILLED WITH THE DIRECTION THIS IS GOING
	220

1	INTO. AS I SAID AT THE BEGINNING OF THE MEETING, WE
2	ARE A CONTINUAL WORK IN PROGRESS. WE'LL DIG DEEP.
3	WE'RE LOOKING FOR INPUT FROM ALL OF YOU ALREADY. I
4	THINK WE'VE GOTTEN GREAT INPUT, AND I KNOW WITH YOUR
5	HELP WE'LL COME TO THE RIGHT CONCLUSIONS. NEEDLESS
6	TO SAY, WITH BERNIE'S INCREDIBLE LEADERSHIP.
7	(APPLAUSE.)
8	CO-CHAIR LO: FINAL CHARGE FROM YOU AS THE
9	LEADER.
10	I WANT TO THANK EVERYONE, STARTING WITH
11	OUR SPEAKERS, WHO REALLY, REALLY GAVE US VERY
12	THOUGHTFUL PRESENTATIONS, ANSWERED QUESTIONS. I
13	WANT TO THANK THE PUBLIC FOR COMING AND RAISING
14	ISSUES AND HIGHLIGHTING THINGS. AND I WANT TO THANK
15	THE SWG. YOU'VE RAISED SOME GOOD QUESTIONS.
16	FRANKLY, YOU'VE COME UP WITH ISSUES THAT HAVEN'T
17	BEEN MENTIONED IN REPORTS SO FAR.
18	CHAIRMAN THOMAS: I WANT TO JUST THANK
19	EVERYBODY. BY THE WAY, FOR THOSE WHO DON'T KNOW,
20	I'M JON THOMAS, CHAIR OF THE CIRM BOARD. FOR THOSE
21	OF YOU WHO HAVE BEEN LONGTIME VETERANS, WHICH THERE
22	ARE MANY, THANK YOU SO MUCH FOR BEING WITH US ALL
23	THESE YEARS. THE CONTINUITY AND THE INSTITUTIONAL
24	MEMORY OF HOW THINGS CAME ABOUT AND HOW THINGS APPLY
25	AS THEY'VE EVOLVED IS ENORMOUSLY BENEFICIAL. AND

1	FOR THOSE WHO ARE A LITTLE BIT NEWER TO THE GAME,
2	THANK YOU AS WELL. IT'S IMMEASURABLY HELPFUL TO
3	HAVE NEW INPUT AND FRESH INSIGHTS INTO THIS FIELD AS
4	IT EVOLVES REMARKABLY AS QUICKLY AS ANY TIME IN
5	MEDICAL RESEARCH HISTORY. SO I THINK WE'RE ALL PART
6	OF A GRAND RIDE HERE. AND THANK YOU, BERNIE; THANK
7	YOU, SHERRY; THANK YOU, JEFF, THANK YOU SO MUCH.
8	AND SPECIAL SHOUT-OUT TO GEOFF LOMAX FOR PUTTING
9	THIS ALTOGETHER. ON BEHALF OF THE CIRM BOARD,
10	THANKS TO EVERYBODY AND WE WILL CONTINUE OUR
11	DIALOGUE GOING FORWARD.
12	CO-CHAIR LANSING: I JUST FEEL BAD BECAUSE
13	I THOUGHT YOU WERE GOING TO KEEP TALKING MORE. I
14	WANT TO THANK THE MEMBERS OF THE COMMITTEE ALSO,
15	SOME OF WHOM HAVE BEEN THERE SINCE THE VERY
16	BEGINNING. I LOVE SEEING YOU ALL AGAIN. AND I WANT
17	TO WELCOME THE NEW MEMBERS, SOME OF WHOM I'VE ONLY
18	HEARD THEIR VOICES ON THE PHONE. OBVIOUSLY THE
19	SPEAKERS AND OBVIOUSLY BOTH JEFFS ACTUALLY, SO I
20	DON'T NEED TO SAY ANY MORE EXCEPT THANK YOU, AND WE
21	LOOK FORWARD TO CONTINUING THE DIALOGUE.
22	(THE MEETING WAS THEN CONCLUDED AT 2:55 P.M.)
23	
24	
25	

#### REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE

I, BETH C. DRAIN, A CERTIFIED SHORTHAND REPORTER IN AND FOR THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA, HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE FOREGOING TRANSCRIPT OF THE PROCEEDINGS BEFORE THE SCIENTIFIC AND MEDICAL ACCOUNTABILITY STANDARDS WORKING GROUP OF THE INDEPENDENT CITIZEN'S OVERSIGHT COMMITTEE OF THE CALIFORNIA INSTITUTE FOR REGENERATIVE MEDICINE IN THE MATTER OF ITS REGULAR MEETING HELD AT THE LOCATION INDICATED BELOW

SHERATON GATEWAY LOS ANGELES 6101 WEST CENTURY BOULEVARD LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA ON THURSDAY, FEBRUARY 4, 2016

WAS HELD AS HEREIN APPEARS AND THAT THIS IS THE ORIGINAL TRANSCRIPT THEREOF AND THAT THE STATEMENTS THAT APPEAR IN THIS TRANSCRIPT WERE REPORTED STENOGRAPHICALLY BY ME AND TRANSCRIBED BY ME. I ALSO CERTIFY THAT THIS TRANSCRIPT IS A TRUE AND ACCURATE RECORD OF THE PROCEEDING.

BETH C. DRAIN, CSR 7152 BARRISTERS' REPORTING SERVICE 160 S. OLD SPRINGS ROAD SUITE 270 ANAHEIM, CALIFORNIA (714) 444-4100